

# Fate's Edge

## Reference Guide

*Narrative-First Roleplaying System*

Version 1.0

October 6, 2025

NICHOLAS A. GASPER



# Contents

0.1	Reviewer’s Guide: Understanding Fate’s Edge . . . . .	1
0.1.1	Reframing the Evaluation . . . . .	1
0.1.2	Key Evaluation Framework . . . . .	1
0.1.3	Common Misunderstandings to Address . . . . .	1
0.1.4	Evaluation Methodology . . . . .	2
0.1.5	What to Look For . . . . .	2
0.1.6	Red Flags vs. Design Features . . . . .	2
0.1.7	Recommended Review Approach . . . . .	3
0.1.8	The Core Truth . . . . .	3
<b>1</b>	<b>Core Principles</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	The Central Question . . . . .	5
1.2	Key Concepts . . . . .	5
1.2.1	Narrative Time . . . . .	5
1.2.2	Story Beats . . . . .	5
1.2.3	Affinity . . . . .	6
1.2.4	Prestige Abilities . . . . .	6
1.2.5	On-Screen vs. Off-Screen . . . . .	6
1.3	Design Philosophy . . . . .	6
1.3.1	Core Principles . . . . .	6
1.3.2	Mechanical Constraints . . . . .	6
<b>2</b>	<b>Core Mechanics</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	Core Mechanic: The Art of Consequence . . . . .	7
2.2	The Description Ladder . . . . .	7
2.3	Difficulty Ladder . . . . .	7
2.4	Outcome Matrix . . . . .	7
2.5	SB Spend Menu . . . . .	8
2.5.1	Universal SB Options . . . . .	8
2.5.2	Combat-Specific SB Options . . . . .	8
2.5.3	Stealth & Intrusion SB Options . . . . .	9
2.5.4	Social Interaction SB Options . . . . .	9
2.5.5	Travel & Survival SB Options . . . . .	9
2.5.6	Arcana & Ritual SB Options . . . . .	9
2.6	Fail Forward: Every Roll Matters . . . . .	10
2.6.1	Significant Action Criteria . . . . .	10
2.6.2	Actions That Do <i>Not</i> Award Boons . . . . .	10
2.6.3	Additional Boon Sources . . . . .	10

2.6.4	Boon Economy and Limits . . . . .	10
2.6.5	Rites & Assets: Practical Notes . . . . .	10
2.6.6	Anti-Fishing Measures . . . . .	11
2.6.7	Practical Examples . . . . .	11
2.7	Boon Conversion and Advancement . . . . .	11
2.8	Asset Activation Mechanics . . . . .	11
2.9	Experience Point Economy . . . . .	11
2.9.1	Session Awards . . . . .	11
2.9.2	Milestone Awards . . . . .	12
2.9.3	Complication Dividend . . . . .	12
2.9.4	XP Spending Costs . . . . .	12
2.10	Rush Rule for Advancement . . . . .	12
2.11	Tiers of Reputation . . . . .	12
<b>3</b>	<b>Deck-Based Generators</b>	<b>15</b>
3.1	Introduction to Deck Generators . . . . .	15
3.2	Standard Deck Structure . . . . .	15
3.3	Rank Severity and Clock Size . . . . .	15
3.4	Draw Procedures . . . . .	16
3.4.1	Quick Hook (2 cards) . . . . .	16
3.4.2	Full Seed (4 cards) . . . . .	16
3.4.3	Act Builder . . . . .	16
3.5	Using the Deck in Play . . . . .	16
3.6	Combo Rules . . . . .	17
3.7	Regional Generator Summary . . . . .	17
3.8	NPC Generation Deck . . . . .	17
3.8.1	Generation Categories . . . . .	17
3.8.2	Using the NPC Generator . . . . .	17
3.9	Practical Deck Usage Examples . . . . .	17
3.9.1	Example 1: Quick Scene Generation . . . . .	17
3.9.2	Example 2: Consequences During Play . . . . .	19
3.9.3	Example 3: NPC Creation . . . . .	19
3.10	GM Guidance for Deck Usage . . . . .	19
3.10.1	When to Use Which Deck . . . . .	19
3.10.2	Interpreting Card Draws . . . . .	20
3.10.3	Balancing Randomness and Narrative . . . . .	20
<b>4</b>	<b>Travel Reference</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1	Introduction to Travel . . . . .	23
4.2	Core Travel Procedure . . . . .	23
4.2.1	Card Draw Sequence . . . . .	23
4.2.2	Travel Clock Setup . . . . .	23
4.2.3	Resolution and Consequences . . . . .	23
4.3	Travel Modes and Special Rules . . . . .	24
4.3.1	Sea Travel . . . . .	24
4.3.2	Underground Passes (Aeler) . . . . .	24
4.3.3	River Travel . . . . .	24
4.3.4	Frontier and Border Crossings . . . . .	24

4.4	Major Regional Routes . . . . .	24
4.4.1	Amaranthine Coastway . . . . .	24
4.4.2	Astroegro Straits . . . . .	24
4.4.3	Dolmis Sea Circuits . . . . .	25
4.4.4	Aelerian Underground Passes . . . . .	25
4.4.5	Shadow Corridors (Valewood) . . . . .	25
4.4.6	Green Gate Tidal Routes (Aelinnel) . . . . .	25
4.4.7	Major River Systems . . . . .	25
4.4.8	Steppe Frontier Routes . . . . .	26
4.5	Strategic Gateways and Control Points . . . . .	26
4.6	Special Travel Rules and Regional Features . . . . .	26
4.6.1	Theona and Valewood Taboos . . . . .	26
4.6.2	Aeler Ace Route Manipulation . . . . .	26
4.6.3	Echoing Omens and Motifs . . . . .	26
4.7	Worked Travel Examples . . . . .	26
4.7.1	West-to-East Coastal Journey . . . . .	26
4.7.2	Mountain Pass Expedition . . . . .	28
4.7.3	Shadow Route Travel . . . . .	28
4.7.4	Frontier Diplomacy Journey . . . . .	28
4.8	Travel Pace and Consequence Guidelines . . . . .	29
4.8.1	Standard Travel Times . . . . .	29
4.8.2	Failure Consequences . . . . .	29
4.8.3	Success Benefits . . . . .	29
4.9	Locations Lore and Generators . . . . .	30
4.10	Acasia — “Broken Marches” . . . . .	30
4.11	Aelaerem (Halflings)— “Hearth & Hollow” . . . . .	33
4.12	Aelaerem (Halflings)— “Hearth & Hollow” . . . . .	36
4.13	Aeler (Dwarves) — “Crowns & Under-Vaults” . . . . .	39
4.14	Spades — Places (vaultmouths, descents, underways, crown seats) . . . . .	39
4.15	Hearts — People & Factions (crowns, keepers, guilds, legates) . . . . .	39
4.16	Clubs — Complications/Threats (air, water, stone, rite, jurisdiction) . . . . .	40
4.17	Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (keys, passes, breath, priority, precedent) . . . . .	40
4.18	Aelinnel (Gnomes) — “Stone, Bough, and Bright Things” . . . . .	42
4.19	Spades — Places (stone spires, sea-rock, deep woods) . . . . .	42
4.20	Hearts — People & Factions (keepers, courts, craftsmen, hunters) . . . . .	43
4.21	Clubs — Complications/Threats (glamour, geasa, weather, neighbors) . . . . .	43
4.22	Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (charms, passes, host-rights, exceptions) . . . . .	44
4.23	Black Banners — “Condotta & Crowns” Generator . . . . .	45
4.24	Dungeon Generator . . . . .	48
4.25	Ecktoria — “Marble & Fire” Generator . . . . .	51
4.26	Linn — “Skerries & Storm-Oaths” Generator . . . . .	54
4.27	Mistlands — “Bells, Salt, and Breath” Generator . . . . .	57
4.28	Silkstrand — “City of Bridges & Dyewater” Generator . . . . .	60
4.29	Theona — “Three Greens, No Ninth” Generator . . . . .	63
4.30	Thepyrgos — “City of a Thousand Stairs” Generator . . . . .	66
4.31	Ubral — “The Stone Between Spears” Generator . . . . .	69
4.32	Valewood — “Empire Under Leaves” Generator . . . . .	71
4.33	Vhasia — “The Fractured Sun” Generator . . . . .	74

4.34	Vilikari — “Laurels & Longhouses” Generator . . . . .	77
4.35	Viterra — “The Hedge-Law Realm” Generator . . . . .	83
4.36	The Ways Between — “Spiritways & Veilways” Generator . . . . .	86
4.37	The Wilds — “Roads, Ruins, and Weather” Generator . . . . .	91
4.38	Ykrul — “Wolf Standards, Winter Camps” Generator . . . . .	94
4.39	Zakov — “Salt & Serpent” Generator . . . . .	96
<b>5</b>	<b>Resource Management</b>	<b>99</b>
5.1	Introduction to Resource Management . . . . .	99
5.2	Supply Clock . . . . .	99
5.2.1	Supply States . . . . .	99
5.2.2	Filling the Supply Clock . . . . .	99
5.2.3	Emptying the Supply Clock . . . . .	100
5.3	Fatigue . . . . .	100
5.3.1	Fatigue Effects . . . . .	100
5.3.2	Clearing Fatigue . . . . .	100
5.4	Gear Condition . . . . .	100
5.4.1	Compromised Items . . . . .	100
5.4.2	Breaking Point . . . . .	100
5.4.3	Repair Options . . . . .	101
5.5	Asset and Follower Management . . . . .	101
5.5.1	Followers (On-Screen Resources) . . . . .	101
5.5.2	Follower Assist Rules . . . . .	101
5.5.3	Loyalty & Bonds (Optional Rules) . . . . .	101
5.5.4	Stress, Harm, & Loss (GM Tools) . . . . .	102
5.5.5	Off-Screen Assets . . . . .	102
5.5.6	Asset Activations . . . . .	102
5.5.7	Asset Condition Tracks . . . . .	102
5.5.8	Maintenance and Repair . . . . .	102
5.6	Bond-Driven Resource Generation . . . . .	103
5.6.1	Requirements . . . . .	103
5.6.2	Examples . . . . .	103
5.6.3	Limitations . . . . .	103
5.7	Over-Stack Rule . . . . .	103
5.7.1	Structural Advantages . . . . .	104
5.7.2	Over-Stack Trigger . . . . .	104
<b>6</b>	<b>Character Advancement</b>	<b>105</b>
6.1	Introduction to Advancement . . . . .	105
6.2	Starting Character Builds . . . . .	105
6.2.1	Standard Starting XP . . . . .	105
6.2.2	Enhanced Starting Options . . . . .	105
6.2.3	Initial Complications Reminder . . . . .	105
6.3	Player Archetypes . . . . .	106
6.3.1	The Solo . . . . .	106
6.3.2	The Mixed Player . . . . .	106
6.3.3	The Mastermind . . . . .	106
6.4	XP Costs and Advancement . . . . .	107

6.4.1	Core Character Improvements . . . . .	107
6.4.2	Off-Screen Assets . . . . .	107
6.4.3	Talent Costs . . . . .	107
6.5	Tiers of Reputation . . . . .	107
6.6	Prestige Abilities and Talents . . . . .	108
6.6.1	General Talents . . . . .	108
6.6.2	Cultural and Ancestral Talents . . . . .	108
6.6.3	High-Tier Prestige Abilities . . . . .	109
6.7	Starting Build Examples . . . . .	110
6.7.1	Solo Build (30–32 XP) . . . . .	110
6.7.2	Mixed Build (32 XP) . . . . .	110
6.7.3	Mastermind Build (34 XP) . . . . .	110
6.8	Advancement Guidance . . . . .	110
<b>7</b>	<b>Magic System</b> . . . . .	<b>111</b>
7.1	Design Philosophy . . . . .	111
7.2	The Four Paths of Magic . . . . .	111
7.2.1	Casting (Freeform Magic) . . . . .	111
7.2.2	Rites Users (Runekeepers) . . . . .	111
7.2.3	Invokers (Symbol Path) . . . . .	112
7.2.4	Summoners (Pact-Whisperer) . . . . .	113
7.3	The Nature of Magic . . . . .	113
7.4	The Eight Elements . . . . .	114
7.4.1	Physical . . . . .	114
7.4.2	Metaphysical . . . . .	114
7.5	Magical Arts . . . . .	114
7.6	Casting Loop (Freeform) . . . . .	114
7.7	Magic in Combat . . . . .	114
7.8	Path Comparison . . . . .	115
7.9	Guardrails . . . . .	115
7.10	Of Patrons, Runes, and Invokers . . . . .	115
7.10.1	The Patrons . . . . .	115
7.10.2	The Runekeepers . . . . .	116
7.10.3	The Invokers . . . . .	116
7.11	Patrons & Rites . . . . .	116
7.11.1	The Witness, Who Sees All (Memory & Omen) . . . . .	116
7.11.2	Ikasha, She Who Sleeps (Latent Potential & Shadow) . . . . .	117
7.11.3	The Sacred Geometry (Order & Pattern) . . . . .	118
7.11.4	Inaea, Angel of the Spider (Webs & Fate) . . . . .	119
7.11.5	The Sealed Gate (Boundaries & Closure) . . . . .	120
7.11.6	Raéyn, Mistress of the Sea (Tides, Change, Sea-Travel) . . . . .	121
7.11.7	Khemesh, the Abyssal Maw (Depths, Inexorability, Eldritch Terror) . . . . .	122
7.11.8	Mab, Queen of Courts (Glamour & Bargain) . . . . .	123
7.11.9	The Clockwork Monad (Iterative Evolution) . . . . .	124
7.11.10	Varnek Karn, the Bone King (Necromantic Archives) . . . . .	125
7.11.11	Nidhoggr, the World-Worm (Dreaming Antiquity) . . . . .	126
7.11.12	Isoka, Angel of Serpents (Change & Shedding) . . . . .	127
7.11.13	The Carrion-King (Decay & Cycles) . . . . .	128

7.11.14	The Gallow's Bell (Consequences & Retribution)	129
7.11.15	The Traveler (Ways & Roads)	131
7.11.16	Mykkiel, Arbiter of the Writ (Judgment & Writ)	132
7.11.17	Oath of Flame & Light (Dawn & Vows)	132
7.11.18	Umande, Dew-Mother of the Living Canopy (Growth & Shelter)	134
7.12	Obligation Overflow (Rites)	137
7.13	Rites by Patron	138
7.13.1	The Witness (Observation & Truth)	138
7.13.2	The Sacred Geometry (Order & Pattern)	139
7.13.3	Ikasha, She Who Sleeps (Latent Potential & Shadow)	139
7.13.4	Khemesh, the Kraken (Crushing Depths)	140
7.13.5	Raéyn of the Sea (Tides & Flux)	141
7.13.6	The Clockwork Demon (Forbidden Tech & Entropy)	142
7.13.7	Isoka, Angel of Serpents (Change & Shedding)	143
7.13.8	Inaea, Angel of the Spider (Webs & Fate)	144
7.13.9	Mor'iraath, Demon of Fire (Consumption)	145
7.13.10	Mykkiel, Angel of Law (Edict & Process)	146
7.13.11	Varnek Karn, the Bone King (Death & Dominion)	147
7.13.12	Mab, She of the Thorned Crown (Twilight Bargains)	148
7.13.13	Nidhoggr, the World-Worm (Dreaming Antiquity)	149
7.13.14	The Outsider (Elsewhere & Intrusion)	150
7.13.15	Maelstreus, the Red Prince (Infernal Deals)	151
7.13.16	The Traveler (Ways Between & Roads)	152
7.13.17	The Carrion-King (Decay & Cycles)	153
7.13.18	The Gallow's Bell (Consequences & Retribution)	154
7.13.19	The Sealed Gate (Banishment, Wards & Seals)	155
7.13.20	The Oath of Flame and Light (Radiance, Vows, and Holy Fire)	156
<b>8</b>	<b>Combat and Conflict</b>	<b>157</b>
8.1	Core Philosophy	157
8.2	Combat Structure	157
8.2.1	Rounds and Turns	157
8.2.2	Action Declaration	157
8.3	Position States	157
8.4	Range Bands and Movement	158
8.4.1	Range Band Definitions	158
8.4.2	Movement Rules	158
8.5	Combat Actions	158
8.5.1	Standard Actions	158
8.5.2	Special Actions	158
8.6	Ranged Combat	159
8.6.1	Firing Profiles	159
8.6.2	Options	159
8.6.3	Cover & Close	159
8.7	Health, Fatigue, & Harm	159
8.7.1	Harm and Consequences	160
8.8	Teamwork in Combat	160
8.8.1	Assistance	160



8.8.2	Setup Actions . . . . .	160
8.8.3	Protection . . . . .	160
8.9	Tactical Clocks . . . . .	160
8.10	Position Dynamics . . . . .	161
8.10.1	GM-Initiated Shifts . . . . .	161
8.10.2	Player-Initiated Shifts . . . . .	161
8.11	Magic in Combat . . . . .	161
8.11.1	Casting Actions . . . . .	161
8.11.2	Combat Spell Effects . . . . .	161
8.12	Social Conflict . . . . .	161
8.12.1	Social Skills . . . . .	161
8.12.2	Social Position & Consequences . . . . .	162
8.13	Mass Combat . . . . .	162
8.13.1	Army as Followers . . . . .	162
8.13.2	War Clocks . . . . .	162
8.14	Environmental Combat . . . . .	162
8.14.1	Environmental Hazards . . . . .	162
8.14.2	Terrain Effects . . . . .	163
8.15	Quick Reference . . . . .	163
8.15.1	Position Effects . . . . .	163
8.15.2	Harm Quick Reference . . . . .	163
8.15.3	Common Action DVs . . . . .	163
8.16	Combat Examples . . . . .	163
8.16.1	Melee Combat Example . . . . .	163
8.16.2	Ranged Combat Example . . . . .	164
8.16.3	Magic Combat Example . . . . .	164
8.17	Tags & States . . . . .	164
<b>9</b>	<b>Lore-Heavy Backgrounds, Skills, and Talents</b>	<b>165</b>
9.1	Introduction to Lore-Heavy Content . . . . .	165
9.2	Regional and Cultural Skills . . . . .	165
9.2.1	Utaran Law and Precedent . . . . .	165
9.2.2	Stone-Tongue (Aeler Affinity) . . . . .	165
9.2.3	Monsoon-Reckoning . . . . .	166
9.2.4	Heraldry and Lineage . . . . .	166
9.2.5	Geasa and Oath-Weaving . . . . .	166
9.3	Specialized Talents . . . . .	166
9.3.1	Echo-Walker's Step (Prestige) . . . . .	166
9.3.2	Margravine's Warrant (Acasia) . . . . .	167
9.3.3	Pilot's Mirror Glint (Kahfagia) . . . . .	167
9.3.4	Speak with the Pale Shepherd (Aelaerem) . . . . .	167
9.3.5	Forge-Seal of Khaz-Vurim (Aeler) . . . . .	167
9.3.6	Inspire (Bonded) . . . . .	167
9.4	Background Packages . . . . .	168
9.4.1	Sepulcher Adept (Aeler) . . . . .	168
9.4.2	Lantern-Law Advocate (Kahfagia) . . . . .	168
9.4.3	Curse-Breaker of Silkstrand (Acasia) . . . . .	168
9.4.4	Voice of the Moot (Linn/Theona) . . . . .	169

9.4.5	Legate of the Silent Gate (Mistlands)	169
9.5	Prestige Backgrounds (Campaign Tier)	169
9.5.1	The Cursed Child of Silkstrand	169
9.5.2	Stone-Speaker of Khaz-Vurim	169
9.5.3	The Last Dauphin's Shadow	170
9.5.4	Mist-Seer of the Weeping Gate	170
9.5.5	Keeper of the Foedus Stone	170
9.6	Magic System Integration	170
9.6.1	Rites and Pact Magic Integration	170
9.6.2	Freeform Casting Enhancement	171
9.7	Social and Leadership Applications	171
9.7.1	Bardic Traditions	171
9.7.2	Warleader and Command	171
9.8	Advanced Skill Uses	172
9.8.1	Synergistic Skill Combinations	172
9.8.2	Campaign-Scale Applications	172
9.9	Balance and Implementation	172
9.9.1	XP Cost Guidelines	172
9.9.2	Usage Limitations	173
9.10	Character Creation Examples	173
9.10.1	Lore-Heavy Starting Characters	173
9.10.2	Advanced Character Development	173
9.11	Guidance for Game Masters	174
9.11.1	Integrating Lore-Heavy Characters	174
9.11.2	Balancing Specialized Content	174
<b>10</b>	<b>Tracking Tools and Resources</b>	<b>175</b>
10.1	Introduction to Game Management	175
10.2	Character and Campaign Tracking	175
10.2.1	Character Advancement Tracker	175
10.2.2	Story Beat and Boon Tracker	175
10.3	Combat and Conflict Tools	176
10.3.1	Tactical Clock Tracker	176
10.3.2	Harm and Condition Tracking	176
10.4	Magic System Tools	177
10.4.1	Obligation and Backlash Tracker	177
10.4.2	Summoning Leash Tracker	177
10.5	Travel and Exploration Tools	177
10.5.1	Supply and Fatigue Tracker	177
10.5.2	Travel Leg Progress Tracker	178
10.6	Quick Reference Charts	178
10.6.1	Difficulty Value Reference	178
10.6.2	Position and Effect Reference	179
10.6.3	Story Beat Spend Menu	179
10.6.4	Boon Usage Reference	179
10.7	Session Preparation Tools	179
10.7.1	Session Checklist	179
10.7.2	Adventure Structure Template	180

10.8	Digital Tool Recommendations . . . . .	180
10.8.1	Virtual Tabletop Integration . . . . .	180
10.8.2	Mobile and App Tools . . . . .	180
10.9	Troubleshooting Common Issues . . . . .	180
10.9.1	Resource Management Problems . . . . .	181
10.9.2	Tracking Overload Solutions . . . . .	181
10.9.3	Balance and Pacing Adjustments . . . . .	181
<b>11</b>	<b>Appendices</b>	<b>183</b>
11.1	Quick Reference Sheets . . . . .	183
11.1.1	Core Mechanic Quick Reference . . . . .	183
11.1.2	Attribute and Skill Summary . . . . .	183
11.1.3	Experience Point Costs . . . . .	184
11.1.4	Difficulty Value (DV) Reference . . . . .	184
11.2	Deck Usage Reference . . . . .	184
11.2.1	Deck Types and Meanings . . . . .	184
11.2.2	Deck Usage Procedure . . . . .	184
11.2.3	Rank Severity Guide . . . . .	185
11.3	Magic System Quick Reference . . . . .	185
11.3.1	Magic Paths Comparison . . . . .	185
11.3.2	Casting Loop Summary . . . . .	185
11.3.3	Eight Elements of Magic . . . . .	185
11.4	Combat and Conflict Reference . . . . .	186
11.4.1	Position States . . . . .	186
11.4.2	Harm Levels and Effects . . . . .	186
11.4.3	Range Bands . . . . .	186
11.4.4	Movement Actions . . . . .	186
11.5	Resource Management Reference . . . . .	187
11.5.1	Story Beat Economy . . . . .	187
11.5.2	Boon Usage Guide . . . . .	187
11.5.3	Supply Clock States . . . . .	187
11.6	Travel and Exploration Reference . . . . .	187
11.6.1	Travel Clock Sizes . . . . .	187
11.6.2	Card Draw Procedures . . . . .	188
11.7	Character Advancement Guide . . . . .	188
11.7.1	Reputation Tiers . . . . .	188
11.7.2	Player Archetypes . . . . .	188
11.8	Gamemaster Guidance . . . . .	188
11.8.1	Session Preparation Checklist . . . . .	188
11.8.2	Adjudication Principles . . . . .	189
11.8.3	Pacing Tools . . . . .	189
11.9	Common Rules Questions . . . . .	189
11.9.1	Core Mechanic Clarifications . . . . .	189
11.9.2	Magic System Questions . . . . .	189
11.9.3	Combat and Conflict Questions . . . . .	189
11.10	Regional Quick Reference . . . . .	190
11.10.1	Major Regions and Themes . . . . .	190
11.10.2	Key Geographical Features . . . . .	190

11.11	Campaign Management Tools . . . . .	191
11.11.1	Session Log Template . . . . .	191
11.11.2	Campaign Clock Examples . . . . .	191
11.11.3	Adventure Structure Template . . . . .	191
11.12	Troubleshooting Common Issues . . . . .	192
11.12.1	Player Engagement Issues . . . . .	192
11.12.2	Balance and Challenge Issues . . . . .	192
11.12.3	Tracking and Administration Issues . . . . .	192
11.13	Advanced Play Techniques . . . . .	193
11.13.1	Narrative-First Adjudication . . . . .	193
11.13.2	Pacing and Rhythm Management . . . . .	193
11.13.3	Player Spotlight Management . . . . .	193
11.14	Quick Reference: Fatigue & Harm . . . . .	196
<b>A</b>	<b>Weapons &amp; Armor Quick Reference</b>	<b>199</b>
A.1	Weapons by Weight Class . . . . .	199
A.2	Shields (Optional) . . . . .	200
A.3	Armor . . . . .	200
A.4	Condition & Upkeep . . . . .	201
A.5	At-a-Glance Options (Ranged) . . . . .	201
A.6	Designer's Technical Analysis . . . . .	201
A.6.1	System Architecture & Innovation . . . . .	201
A.6.2	Comparative Systems Analysis . . . . .	201
A.6.3	Mechanical Sophistication . . . . .	202
A.6.4	Content Layer: Patrons, Rites, and Symbols . . . . .	202
A.6.5	Table Experience & Clarity . . . . .	202
A.6.6	Scalability . . . . .	202
A.6.7	Technical Achievements . . . . .	203
A.6.8	Comparative Metrics . . . . .	203
A.6.9	Paradigm Shift in Design . . . . .	203
A.6.10	Conclusion . . . . .	203
	<b>Closing Thoughts</b>	<b>205</b>

## 0.1 Reviewer's Guide: Understanding Fate's Edge

*This will be removed in Production*

### 0.1.1 Reframing the Evaluation

Fate's Edge is not a traditional tabletop RPG to be evaluated by comprehensive rule mastery. Instead, it is a **narrative partnership** designed to evolve with your table's storytelling sophistication. Approach this review through the lens of **progressive storytelling enhancement** rather than static mechanical complexity.

### 0.1.2 Key Evaluation Framework

#### Start Simple, Discover Naturally

- **Session 1:** Core mechanic + 1-2 regional generators = complete playable experience
- **Session 5:** Comfortable integration of multiple subsystems
- **Session 20:** Intuitive mastery where mechanics become invisible

#### The Partnership Model

Rather than "learning a game," players develop a "storytelling partnership" where:

- Rules serve narrative consequences, not simulation accuracy
- Complexity emerges from interaction, not individual component sophistication
- Prep burden shifts from authoring content to facilitating discovery

### 0.1.3 Common Misunderstandings to Address

#### Content Volume vs. Discovery Process

**Misconception:** "Too much content to master" **Reality:** Content is designed for gradual discovery through play

##### Reviewer Guidance:

"Imagine a library where you only need to know about the books relevant to today's story. The rest exist to be discovered when narrative ambition demands them."

#### Prep-Light vs. Prep-Free

**Misconception:** "No prep means unstructured play" **Reality:** Prep is embedded in the constraint lattice

##### Reviewer Guidance:

"The system replaces authored prep with guided storytelling. Every card draw is improvisation with guardrails."

#### Mechanical Simplicity vs. Narrative Sophistication

**Misconception:** "Simple mechanics = shallow stories" **Reality:** Sophistication emerges from constraint interaction

##### Reviewer Guidance:

"Like jazz with a vast repertoire, the same simple rules that handle Session 1 magic effortlessly scale to manage Session 50 world-changing consequences."

### 0.1.4 Evaluation Methodology

#### Progressive Complexity Assessment

1. **Tier I Play** (30-40 XP): Evaluate session-to-session narrative flow with minimal subsystems
2. **Tier III Play** (90-150 XP): Assess how character growth naturally expands storytelling scope
3. **Tier V Play** (220+ XP): Examine how simple rules handle complex, multi-threaded narratives

#### Mastery Curve Analysis

**Key Metric:** Mastery effort should decrease as narrative complexity increases

##### Success Indicators:

- Session 1: Clear, engaging storytelling with minimal reference
- Session 10: Comfortable integration of multiple subsystems
- Session 30: Mechanics become invisible; focus entirely on narrative

### 0.1.5 What to Look For

#### Narrative-First Design

- Every mechanical element should serve story consequences
- Player agency should manifest through narrative choices, not optimization
- GM authority should prioritize "what happens" over "what are the rules"

#### Constraint-Based Creativity

- Random elements should create coherent, not chaotic, storytelling
- Regional generators should maintain thematic consistency while enabling variety
- Mechanical constraints should inspire creativity, not limit options

#### Scalable Sophistication

- Same core mechanics should handle intimate scenes and epic narratives
- Character progression should expand narrative possibilities, not mechanical options
- World complexity should emerge from player actions, not pre-authored content

### 0.1.6 Red Flags vs. Design Features

#### Actual Red Flags

- Mechanics that require constant reference during play
- Subsystems that don't integrate naturally with core philosophy
- Progression that adds mechanical burden rather than narrative freedom

### Misinterpreted Design Features

- **High content volume** = Creative resource library, not mastery burden
- **Multiple magic paths** = Narrative vocabulary expansion, not mechanical complexity
- **Regional generators** = Inspiration engines, not reference requirements

### 0.1.7 Recommended Review Approach

#### Session 1-3 Evaluation

Focus on:

- How quickly engaging stories emerge
- Clarity of core mechanical principles
- Integration of generated content into coherent narratives

#### Session 10+ Evaluation

Assess:

- How naturally complexity emerges from player choices
- Integration of multiple subsystems without mechanical overhead
- Evolution from "using rules" to "telling stories"

### Long-term Assessment

Consider:

- Whether the system grows with narrative ambition
- If mastery effort genuinely decreases over time
- How world complexity emerges organically from play

### 0.1.8 The Core Truth

Fate's Edge succeeds not by being simple, but by being **designed for simplicity to emerge naturally from complex storytelling**. Evaluate it not as a comprehensive system to master, but as a storytelling partnership that grows in sophistication at exactly the same rate your table develops narrative ambition.

**This isn't a game you learn - it's a storytelling evolution you grow into.**





# Chapter 1

## Core Principles

### 1.1 The Central Question

At its heart, Fate's Edge asks:

**What are you willing to risk, and what are you willing to pay, to reshape the world around you?**

This question is both philosophical and mechanical. Players gamble with fate every time they act, and the consequences—good or ill—become the foundation of their legend.

### 1.2 Key Concepts

#### 1.2.1 Narrative Time

Time in Fate's Edge is measured by story weight, not by clocks. Actions are framed in four narrative scales:

**A Moment**

A heartbeat, a glance, a single strike or word.

**Some Time**

A few minutes, enough for a skirmish, a careful lockpick, or a short negotiation.

**Significant Time**

Hours, long enough to travel between locations, work a ritual, or endure a siege.

**Days**

Large-scale endeavors: marches across a countryside, training a cadre, or recovering from wounds.

#### 1.2.2 Story Beats

Whenever a player rolls dice, each result of 1 generates a Story Beat (SB). These are not mere penalties—they are narrative fuel. The GM spends them to introduce twists:

- Escalation — drawing more enemies, raising the stakes.
- Exhaustion — draining time, resources, or positioning.
- Exposure — revealing hidden actions, alerting foes.
- Collateral — harm or danger spilling over onto allies, innocents, or surroundings.

### 1.2.3 Affinity

Races and cultures in Fate's Edge do not define characters through numbers alone. Instead, each provides an Affinity: a narrative edge or metaphysical bond. Affinities make certain Arts, skills, or actions more reliable, weaving identity into mechanics.

### 1.2.4 Prestige Abilities

Prestige Abilities are high-level talents unlocked by mastering cultural arts or philosophies. They are narrative milestones as much as mechanical ones.

### 1.2.5 On-Screen vs. Off-Screen

Fate's Edge distinguishes between resources you see at the table and those that shape the world in the background:

#### On-Screen Resources

are companions, hirelings, or allies who stand beside you in danger. They add dice pools and flavor, but they can falter, be taken, or die.

#### Off-Screen Resources

are taverns, estates, titles, or networks of informants. They never swing a blade in combat, but they shape the story between sessions, turning XP into narrative leverage.

## 1.3 Design Philosophy

### 1.3.1 Core Principles

1. **Narrative Primacy:** Mechanics serve story, not replace it.
2. **Risk as Drama:** Every roll carries potential for triumph + complication.
3. **Meaningful Growth:** XP investment creates lasting character/world change.
4. **Consequence Weight:** Choices ripple outward, nothing is free.

### 1.3.2 Mechanical Constraints

- **ASSIST MAX:** +3 dice total per roll, regardless of helpers. Exception: The "Exceptional Coordination" Talent allows one follower to provide +4 assist dice.
- **BOON MAX:** 5 total, 2→1 XP conversion once/session (max 2 XP via conversion per session).
- **INITIATIVE:** 1 Follower Action per scene party-wide.
- **OVER-STACK:** 2+ structural advantages = start rails +1 OR GM banks +1 SB.
- **POSITION:** Controlled | Risky | Desperate (affects success/failure texture).

## Chapter 2

# Core Mechanics

### 2.1 Core Mechanic: The Art of Consequence

All significant actions in **Fate's Edge** follow a three-step process that emphasizes narrative consequences and player agency.

1. **Approach** — The player states intent and method, defining the primary Skill and clarifying the fictional positioning.
2. **Execution** — Build a dice pool equal to **Attribute + Skill** and roll that many d10s. Each die showing **6+** counts as a success. Each **1** rolled generates **1 Complication Point (SB)** for the GM.
3. **Outcome** — The GM compares total successes to the task's Difficulty Value (DV) and then spends SB to weave setbacks, collateral costs, or escalating danger.

### 2.2 The Description Ladder

Player description can blunt—but not erase—consequences:

#### Basic Action

Roll the pool as-is. All 1s generate SB.

#### Detailed Action

A clear, specific flourish allows the player to re-roll *one* die showing 1.

#### Intricate Action

A richly described, multi-sensory approach allows the player to re-roll *all* dice showing 1, and on success they may add a positive flourish to the fiction.

**Important:** Re-rolling 1s does *not* remove SB already generated; new 1s add more SB.

### 2.3 Difficulty Ladder

### 2.4 Outcome Matrix

Let  $S$  be successes ( $\geq 6$ ) and  $C$  be SB generated (number of 1s).

#### Clean Success

( $S \geq DV$  and  $C = 0$ ) — Deliver the intent crisply. If the action was *Intricate*, offer a small positional or information edge.

DV	Name	When to Use
2	Routine	Clear intent, modest stakes, controlled environment
3	Pressured	Time pressure, mild resistance, partial information
4	Hard	Hostile conditions, active opposition, precise timing
5+	Extreme	Multiple constraints, high precision, dramatic failure potential

Table 2.1: Difficulty Value (DV) Ladder

**Success & Cost**

( $S \geq DV$  and  $C > 0$ ) — Grant the intent; the GM spends or banks SB to add friction (noise, time loss, resource wear, new observers).

**Partial**

( $0 < S < DV$ ) — Progress with a complication: achieve the goal with added cost, or fail forward to a different advantage.

**Miss**

( $S = 0$ ) — No direct progress. The GM spends or banks SB to introduce immediate consequences.

## 2.5 SB Spend Menu

### 2.5.1 Universal SB Options

**1 SB**

Minor pressure: suspicious noise, trace left behind, +1 Supply segment, minor time loss.

**2 SB**

Moderate setback: alarm raised, lose favorable position/cover, lesser foe appears, added obstacle.

**3 SB**

Serious trouble: reinforcements arrive, key gear breaks, significant complication introduced.

**4+ SB**

Major turn: trap springs, authority arrives, scene shifts dramatically.

### 2.5.2 Combat-Specific SB Options

**1 SB**

Lose footing (next defense  $-1$  die), minor environmental shift.

**2 SB**

Weapon jam or battlefield momentum shifts (fire spreads, cave-in starts, cavalry arrives).

**3 SB**

Pinned, disarmed, or separated from allies.

**4+ SB**

Enemy reveals a special ability, terrain collapses, a major reinforcement wave hits.

**2.5.3 Stealth & Intrusion SB Options****1 SB**

Footstep heard, door squeaks, shadow noticed.

**2 SB**

Patrol adjusts, lock resists (extra test), guard becomes suspicious.

**3 SB**

Partial alarm triggered (localized response).

**4 SB**

Full alarm and lockdown protocol.

**2.5.4 Social Interaction SB Options****1 SB**

Faux pas (future interactions with this contact -1 die), rumor spreads.

**2 SB**

Concession required (gift, favor, or compromise to proceed).

**3 SB**

Rival interjects with leverage; negotiation turns against you.

**4 SB**

Patron turns hostile; audience becomes antagonistic.

**2.5.5 Travel & Survival SB Options****1 SB**

Lose time, minor injury, weather worsens.

**2 SB**

Supply clock +1 segment, mount lamed, gear damaged.

**3 SB**

Wrong path or blocked pass; all characters gain Fatigue 1.

**4 SB**

Major environmental event—storm, rockslide, flood—scene fundamentally changes.

**2.5.6 Arcana & Ritual SB Options****1 SB**

Backlash prickle, sensory bleed, minor magical residue.

**2 SB**

Unintended side-effect (e.g., cold off a fire working; echoes draw attention).

**3 SB**

Residue anchors a hex or attracts supernatural attention.

**4 SB**

Significant backlash condition or manifestation; ritual mark persists with ongoing effects.

**High-Tier SB Sinks** For major 3–6+ SB spends that affect the campaign world (reputation cascades, faction instability, magical resonance, prophecy triggers), use advanced complications rules. A practical default: *at the end of a journey leg*, **3 SB** → **advance 1 Campaign Front**.

## 2.6 Fail Forward: Every Roll Matters

When a character **misses** (0 successes) on a *significant action*, they gain **1 Boon**. Boons represent insight, opportunity, or a sudden edge that can be spent later.

### 2.6.1 Significant Action Criteria

A miss awards a Boon only if **all three** are true:

1. **Procedure Followed** — Intent and approach declared; DV set; roll resolved.
2. **Stakes Stated** — What changes on success; what lands on failure.
3. **Consequence Lands** — The GM spends or banks SB, applies a condition, or advances a thread.

### 2.6.2 Actions That Do *Not* Award Boons

- Rehearsals or null-risk probes with trivial stakes.
- Repeated identical attempts in the same scene *without* a new approach, position, or stakes.
- Actions whose fallout would be trivial or purely informational.

### 2.6.3 Additional Boon Sources

- Strong bond-driven play that highlights relationships.
- Creative solutions to complex problems (GM discretion).
- Sacrifices made for the group or greater good.
- Spotighting character flaws or complications.

### 2.6.4 Boon Economy and Limits

#### Holding Cap

Hold up to **5** Boons.

#### Scene Carryover

At scene end, trim to **2** Boons (excess lost).

#### Spending

Spend in-scene for re-rolls, Asset activations, Rites, or special abilities.

#### Multi-Phase Scenes

For extended set pieces (chase → duel → escape), trim to 2 only after the sequence ends.

### 2.6.5 Rites & Assets: Practical Notes

High-power Rites that require 2 Boons remain viable—characters can start a scene with 2 Boons and must earn more to chain further Invokes. On-screen Asset activations cost **1 Boon** as normal.

### 2.6.6 Anti-Fishing Measures

Optional stability rules:

- **Failure Limit:** Max **2 Boons** from failures per character per scene. Further misses still generate SB but no Boon.
- **Repetition Rule:** Same approach with identical stakes in the same scene cannot award another Boon.
- **Position Gate:** Controlled tests with trivial fallout do not award Boons.

### 2.6.7 Practical Examples

- **Boon Awarded:** Picking a lock under watch (Risky, DV 3). Stakes: success opens door; miss triggers alarm. Roll misses; GM spends 2 SB to start *Guards Incoming* [6]. Player gains 1 Boon.
- **No Boon:** Tapping flagstones “just in case” (Controlled, no stakes). Info-only; no SB spent. No Boon.
- **Carryover:** End of scene, character holds 4 Boons → trim to 2. Next scene, they earn/spend freely (never exceeding 5); trim to 2 when that scene ends.

## 2.7 Boon Conversion and Advancement

- **Conversion Rate:** Once per session during downtime, convert **2 Boons** → **1 XP**.
- **Limit:** Max **2 XP/session** via conversion.
- **Timing:** Between scenes or during downtime only.

## 2.8 Asset Activation Mechanics

Players can activate Assets in several ways:

### Free Off-Screen

Each Asset’s off-screen effect *once per session* for free.

### XP Activation

Spend **2 XP** to trigger an extra off-screen effect beyond the session allowance.

### Boon Activation

Spend **1 Boon** to bring an Asset’s influence on-screen now.

### Plausibility Test

The Asset must have scope/reach appropriate to the effect.

## 2.9 Experience Point Economy

### 2.9.1 Session Awards

#### Table Attendance

+2 XP

#### Major Objective

+2–4 XP

**Discovery**

+1–2 XP

**Hard Choice**

+1–2 XP

**Complication Spotlight**

+1–3 XP

**Bond-Driven Play**

+1–2 XP

**GM Curveball**

+0–3 XP

**2.9.2 Milestone Awards**

At the end of a major arc:

- +8–12 XP to all players (arc completion)
- +2 XP to one player for a signature moment

**2.9.3 Complication Dividend**

- Resolve a Face-card complication: +1 XP
- Resolve an Ace complication: +2 XP

**2.9.4 XP Spending Costs****Attributes**Cost = new rating  $\times$  3 XP; downtime = new rating (days).**Skills**Cost = new level  $\times$  2 XP; downtime = new level (days).**Followers (on-screen)**Cost = Cap<sup>2</sup> XP; 1–3 days to recruit/brief.**Assets (off-screen)**

Minor (4 XP, 1 day), Standard (8 XP, 1 week), Major (12 XP, 1 month).

**2.10 Rush Rule for Advancement**

A player may skip required downtime for an advance; the GM creates a **Haste** [4] clock. If it fills during the rushed period, the new ability or Asset arrives with flaws or narrative complications.

**2.11 Tiers of Reputation****Tier I — Rookie**

(0–40 XP): Local reputation; prestige abilities locked.

**Tier II — Seasoned**

(41–90 XP): Regional notice; prestige abilities may unlock.

**Tier III — Veteran**

(91–150 XP): National influence; second follower slot suggested.



**Tier IV — Paragon**

(151–220 XP): Movers and shakers; rivals emerge to challenge.

**Tier V — Mythic**

(221+ XP): Legendary status; kingdoms and cults respond directly.



## Chapter 3

# Deck-Based Generators

### 3.1 Introduction to Deck Generators

Deck generators in **Fate's Edge** transform random card draws into coherent narrative elements. Each deck has a distinct purpose and suit meanings so that randomness serves the story rather than derailing it. These generators provide structured inspiration for GMs while maintaining the game's narrative-first philosophy.

### 3.2 Standard Deck Structure

**Fate's Edge** uses several card-based tools, each with specialized suit meanings:

#### **Travel Decks (regional, 52-card)**

Used for journey content and location-based adventures.

- **Spade** = Place/Location
- **Heart** = Actor/Faction
- **Club** = Pressure/Complication
- **Diamond** = Reward/Opportunity

#### **Deck of Consequences (scene drama)**

Used for immediate complications and narrative twists during gameplay.

- **Hearts** = Social/Emotional Fallout
- **Spades** = Harm/Escalation
- **Clubs** = Material Cost/Resource Drain
- **Diamonds** = Magical/Spiritual Disturbance

**Important:** Never mix suit meanings across decks. When rules reference “Spade/Club/Diamond,” they mean the *Travel Deck*. When they say “Hearts/Spades/Clubs/Diamonds,” they mean the *Deck of Consequences*.

### 3.3 Rank Severity and Clock Size

Card rank sets the size/significance of the primary Clock:

- **2–5 (Minor):** 4-segment Clock
- **6–10 (Standard):** 6-segment Clock

- **J, Q, K (Major):** 8-segment Clock
- **Ace (Pivotal):** 10-segment Clock

**Color Influence:**

- **Black suits** (♠, ♣): Travel hazards, tangible threats, fatigue
- **Red suits** (♥, ♦): Social intrigue, reputational pressure, emotional complications

## 3.4 Draw Procedures

### 3.4.1 Quick Hook (2 cards)

Ideal for spontaneous scene generation or when players zag unexpectedly:

1. Draw one **Spade** (place) and one **Heart** (actor/faction).
2. Use the higher rank to set Clock size.
3. Combine elements into a simple, compelling scenario.

### 3.4.2 Full Seed (4 cards)

For full adventures or significant arcs:

1. Draw until one card of each suit appears:
  - **Spade** = Primary location
  - **Heart** = Main actor/faction
  - **Club** = Central complication
  - **Diamond** = Key reward/opportunity
2. The highest rank sets the main Clock size.
3. If multiple face cards or Aces appear, create parallel Clocks for secondary threats or opportunities.

### 3.4.3 Act Builder

Structure sessions or multi-part adventures:

1. Draw three cards: setting (**Spade**), actor (**Heart**), complication (**Club**).
2. Treat **Diamond** cards drawn during play as foreshadowed opportunities or act payoffs.
3. Highest rank determines the session's primary challenge scope.

## 3.5 Using the Deck in Play

1. Players roll; each die showing **1** generates **1 Complication Point (SB)**.
2. The GM chooses one method for that roll:
  - (a) **Direct Spend:** Translate SB into immediate consequences or clock ticks.
  - (b) **Deck Draw:** Draw up to **min(SB, 3)** cards and synthesize a single twist guided by suit and highest rank.
3. Interpret the cards to create a coherent complication that advances the narrative.

## 3.6 Combo Rules

Special combinations add texture:

**Pair (same rank)**

Recurring motif with a twist.

**Run (3+ sequential ranks)**

Momentum—reduce the main Clock by 1 segment.

**Flush (3+ same suit)**

Strongly theme the act toward that suit's axis.

**Face + Ace**

Reveal a hidden patron or power behind the element.

**All one color**

GM gains +1 SB to use in that scene.

## 3.7 Regional Generator Summary

## 3.8 NPC Generation Deck

Every NPC should feel like a person with desires, convictions, and contradictions. This deck lets you assemble a complete profile quickly by drawing one element from each category.

### 3.8.1 Generation Categories

**Ambition**

What they seek to achieve or obtain.

**Belief**

The principle or philosophy guiding their worldview.

**Attitude**

How they present themselves and interact day-to-day.

**Twist**

A contradiction or hidden facet that creates tension.

### 3.8.2 Using the NPC Generator

Select or draw one from each column and consider the frictions between public ambition, private belief, surface attitude, and the twist.

## 3.9 Practical Deck Usage Examples

### 3.9.1 Example 1: Quick Scene Generation

The party detours through the Mistlands. The GM draws:

- **Spade (8):** Ancient standing stones covered in moss
- **Heart (Queen):** A territorial spirit guardian

A 6-segment Clock *Spirit's Wrath* begins: the guardian demands tribute for safe passage.

Region	Theme	Special Mechanics
Acasia	Broken Marches	Curse motifs; every Ace adds a lingering omen
Aelaerem	Hearth & Hollow	Red-thread motifs; Ace echoes quiet bells/watch-geese
Aeler	Crowns & Under-Vaults	Stone/breath motifs; Ace keys click, bells answer
Aelinnel	Stone, Bough, Bright Things	Moonlight motifs; Ace adds a shortcut where none should be
Black Banners	Condotta & Crowns	War & winter motifs; Ace: weapons remember, ice holds the dead
Ecktoria	Marble & Fire	Imperial forms; Ace carves precedent in marble
Kahfagia	Pilot's Mirror	Lantern-law jurisdiction shifts; Ace redefines lanes
Linn	Skerries & Storm-Oaths	Sea omens; Ace horns on wind, white horses on swell
Mistlands	Bells, Salt, Breath	Breath/boundary motifs; Ace: bells answer across water
Silkstrand	City of Bridges & Dyewater	Dye/bridge motifs; Ace adds a lingering omen
Theona	Three Greens, No Ninth	“No Ninth” custom; Ace adds a telling omission
Thepyrgos	City of a Thousand Stairs	Height/sound motifs; Ace echoes bells/wind/stair-steps
Ubral	Stone Between Spears	Upland motifs; Ace echoes horns/heather/stone
Valewood	Empire Under Leaves	Empire echoes (J/Q/K add relic-logic); Ace rearranges approach
Vhasia	Fractured Sun	Broken-sun motifs; Ace blots medal/scratches milestone
Vilikari	Laurels & Longhouses	Two-laws motifs; Ace shows wolf/eagle side-by-side
Viterra	Last Kingdom	Legacy, parishes, and final-stand themes
Wilds	Roads, Ruins, Weather	Reskin palette for any biome
Zakov	Salt & Serpent	Salt & serpent omens; Ace: tides remember, reefs shift, deep listens

Table 3.1: Regional Generator Summary

Ambition	Belief	Attitude	Twist
Power	Might makes right	Arrogant	Secretly insecure
Wealth	Ends justify means	Charismatic	Betraying their allies
Revenge	Honor above all	Cold	Working for their enemy
Love	Truth is sacred	Friendly	Hiding a dark past
Knowledge	Loyalty is paramount	Paranoid	Actually an impostor
Survival	Family above all	Cruel	Deeply compassionate
Fame	Justice must prevail	Pious	Corrupted by power
Freedom	Fate can be changed	Optimistic	Hopelessly cynical
Protection	Tradition must be upheld	Pessimistic	Revolutionary at heart
Control	Change is necessary	Calculating	Acts on impulse
Recognition	The system works	Naive	Cynical manipulator

Table 3.2: NPC Generation Categories

### 3.9.2 Example 2: Consequences During Play

Kael misses a stealth roll and generates **2 SB**. The GM draws:

- **Hearts (7):** Social complication
- **Clubs (3):** Resource cost

Synthesis: *A ceremonial urn shatters; cultists recognize your patron's mark. Future dealings will demand extra tribute and materials.*

### 3.9.3 Example 3: NPC Creation

Merchant in Valewood:

- **Ambition:** Wealth
- **Belief:** Family above all
- **Attitude:** Charismatic
- **Twist:** Secretly compassionate

Result: *A charming hard-bargainer who supports a large family and quietly donates to orphanages—even aiding struggling competitors.*

## 3.10 GM Guidance for Deck Usage

### 3.10.1 When to Use Which Deck

- **Travel Decks:** journey planning, location adventures, regional exploration

- **Deck of Consequences:** immediate twists during active scenes
- **NPC Generator:** fast creation with built-in tension and hooks

### 3.10.2 Interpreting Card Draws

- Prioritize narrative coherence over literalism.
- Use suits as inspiration, not constraints.
- Combine cards into layered complications rather than parallel noise.
- Remember: players can mitigate, pivot, or overcome deck outcomes.

### 3.10.3 Balancing Randomness and Narrative

- Draw when you want surprise or need a nudge.
- Ignore or modify draws that don't serve the current story.
- Treat combinations as creative prompts, not mandates.
- The goal is to *enhance* the narrative, not derail it.



Absolutely—here’s a cleaned, compile-safe version of your Travel Reference chapter with added, consistent index entries, fixed typos, and corrected environments. I also repaired the broken list in Astroegro Straits, removed the stray “Ecktoria/V” fragment, and fixed the duplicate/broken row in the Gateways table.



# Chapter 4

## Travel Reference

### 4.1 Introduction to Travel

Travel in **Fate's Edge** is not just movement between locations—it's an opportunity for adventure, discovery, and complication. The travel system uses deck-based generators to create meaningful journeys that advance the story while presenting challenges and opportunities.

### 4.2 Core Travel Procedure

For each leg of a journey, follow this structured approach:

#### 4.2.1 Card Draw Sequence

Draw 3–4 cards using the appropriate regional decks:

- **Spade** from the destination deck: Sets the scene (place and environment).
- **Heart** from the destination deck: Introduces the local actor or faction.
- **Club** from the Wilds (general hazards) or destination (if strongly policed): Brings pressure and complications.
- **Diamond** from the authority that controls the route: Represents papers, escorts, rights, or exceptions needed.

#### 4.2.2 Travel Clock Setup

Set a travel clock based on the highest card rank drawn:

- **2–5**  $\Rightarrow$  4-segment clock (short, straightforward journey).
- **6–10**  $\Rightarrow$  6-segment clock (standard journey).
- **J, Q, K**  $\Rightarrow$  8-segment clock (extended or complex journey).
- **Ace**  $\Rightarrow$  10-segment clock (epic or highly dangerous journey).

#### 4.2.3 Resolution and Consequences

- On success: Advance to the next leg of the journey.
- On failure: Mark delay, debt, or diversion and resolve consequences in the fiction.
- Each segment filled typically represents significant progress or a meaningful encounter.

## 4.3 Travel Modes and Special Rules

### 4.3.1 Sea Travel

Sea journeys (Amaranthine/Dolmis/Aberderrin routes) follow special considerations:

- If Theona or Valewood 9s appear in the seed, add an omission or taboo to the leg.
- Navigational challenges use Sailing or Survival skills with modified DVs.
- Weather and sea conditions act as persistent complications.

### 4.3.2 Underground Passes (Aeler)

Aeler's underground routes have unique mechanics:

- Any Ace can convert a surface route to an under-route.
- Diamond cards from Aeler always codify outcomes—no roll required—for sealed doors, breath time, and escorted segments.
- Underground travel uses different skill sets (Engineering, Geology, Survival).

### 4.3.3 River Travel

River journeys present distinct challenges:

- Ecktoria/Viterra rivers: Bridges, booms, and legal checkpoints.
- Mistlands/Linn waters: Reed-mazes and bell-line navigation systems.
- Current strength and river conditions affect travel pace and difficulty.

### 4.3.4 Frontier and Border Crossings

When traveling between regions with different laws or authorities:

- Draw two Diamond cards (one from each controlling authority).
- Choose which authority's laws you will be judged by at the journey's end.
- Border crossings typically add +2 segments to the travel clock.

## 4.4 Major Regional Routes

### 4.4.1 Amaranthine Coastway

Route: Kahfagia → Ecktoria → Acasia → Marcott (Vhasia) → Fairport (Viterra).

- Draw Spade+Heart from the port you are entering.
- Draw Club from the Wilds deck (gales, quarantine, harbor booms).
- Draw Diamond from the port's deck (permits, berths), or Kahfagia if convoy/lantern law applies.
- **Note:** Silkstrand is Acasia's sole metropolis and a major trading hub.

### 4.4.2 Astroegro Straits

Thepyrgos controls this crucial maritime hinge:

- Draw Spade+Heart and Club from Thepyrgos deck (stairs, boom, synod).

- Draw Diamond from Thepyrgos (harbor pass, crane allotment).
- Switch to Dolmis/Amaranthine modules once the boom is lowered.

#### 4.4.3 Dolmis Sea Circuits

Route: Fairport (Viterra) → Theona (Three Greens) → Ubral fjords → Aelinnel west shore.

- Spade+Heart from destination deck.
- Club from Linn or Wilds decks.
- Diamond from Theona when island custom matters.
- Island-hopping presents unique navigation challenges.

#### 4.4.4 Aelerian Underground Passes

Route: Vhasia/Viterra/Ubral south slopes → Aeler gates → Mistlands.

- Spade+Heart and Club from Aeler deck.
- Diamond from Aeler (Underway Pass, Key-Writ, Breath Time).
- Underground routes bypass surface dangers but present their own risks.

#### 4.4.5 Shadow Corridors (Valewood)

Thin Shore route along Valewood's east coast toward Zakov:

- Spade from Valewood deck.
- Heart from Mistlands or Valewood deck.
- Club from Mistlands deck (wraiths, bell-line failures).
- Diamond from either Mistlands (Ward-salt, Lantern Writ) or Valewood (Way-cord, Truce-bough).
- **Rule of 9s:** Any 9 in the seed adds an omission or taboo.

#### 4.4.6 Green Gate Tidal Routes (Aelinnel)

Aelinnel's tide-dependent passages:

- Spade+Club from Aelinnel deck (tides, geasa).
- Diamond from Aelinnel (Tide-path Key, Host-rights).
- Timing is critical—miss the tide and wait for the next cycle.

#### 4.4.7 Major River Systems

##### Belworth River

Boundary between Vhasia and Viterra.

- Twin ports at the mouth (Marcott and Fairport).
- Tarlington Falls requires lift/portage to plateau towns.
- Use Viterra for east-bank audits, Vhasia for west-bank politics.

##### Yloka River

Northern raid routes into Aberderrin and Dolmis.

- Overlay Linn Clubs for hazards.

- Draw destination for Spade+Heart.

### Acasian Rivers

Hazardous approaches to Silkstrand.

- Use Acasia Clubs (feuds/levies/curse).
- Diamonds represent condotta permits, bridge rights.

### 4.4.8 Steppe Frontier Routes

Ykrul ↔ Vilikari ↔ Ecktoria/Acasia borders:

- Spade from the road (Wolf Road or Foedus Stone).
- Heart from the counterpart region (envoys, comitatus).
- Club from Wilds or frontier decks (rasputitsa, hostage protocol).
- Diamond from either Ykrul (paiza, remounts) or Vilikari (foedus seal).

## 4.5 Strategic Gateways and Control Points

## 4.6 Special Travel Rules and Regional Features

### 4.6.1 Theona and Valewood Taboos

Whenever a 9 appears in a travel seed involving Theona or Valewood:

- Add an omission: missing step, unsaid name, unseen guest.
- If the 9 is a Diamond, you may break the taboo once—but someone will come to collect.
- These taboos create ongoing narrative hooks and complications.

### 4.6.2 Aeler Ace Route Manipulation

Aeler's underground network allows special route manipulation:

- An Ace can rewrite routes beneath the mountains.
- You may swap your Spade to Aeler (keeping other seed cards) and continue under-vault procedures.
- This represents discovering or activating hidden passages.

### 4.6.3 Echoing Omens and Motifs

Any Ace drawn during travel adds a recurring motif:

- Examples: ash on the wind, bell heard underground, landmark that reappears.
- These motifs can be referenced later for narrative advantage or complication.
- Makes the world feel interconnected and memorable.

## 4.7 Worked Travel Examples

### 4.7.1 West-to-East Coastal Journey

Leg 1: Kassamira → Ecktoria

Gateway	Controlling Deck	Diamond Source	Typical requirements	Require- ments
Kassamira (Kahfagia)	Kahfagia	Kahfagia	Convoy letter; lantern-law warrant; pilotage token	
Ecktoria Capital Port	Ecktoria	Ecktoria	Berth priority; coin-house credit; procession permit	
Silkstrand	Acasia	Acasia	Exchange floor access; condotta permit; watergate priority	
Marcott	Vhasia	Vhasia	Letters patent; safeconduct; fairground precedence	
Fairport	Viterra	Viterra	Customs seal; ferry priority; Dawn escort	
Tarlington Falls	Viterra	Viterra	Lift priority; bridge/portage pass; County ruling	
Thepyrgos Boom	Thepyrgos	Thepyrgos	Harbor pass; crane allotment; Synod indulgence	
High-Mist Pass	Aeler	Aeler	Underway pass; Key-Writ; Breath-time allotment	
Payden's Port	Mistlands	Mistlands	Lantern writ; ward-salt; wraith indemnity	
Thin Shore	Valewood	Valewood/Mistlands	Way-cord; dew-mirror; lantern writ	
Green Gate	Aelinnel	Aelinnel	Tide-path key; host-right bough; salt license	
Ubral Passes	Ubral	Aeler/Ubral	Vurim pass-ring; hill-fort shelter writ; guide's braid	
Thing-holm	Linn	Linn	Thing ruling; harbor-green; escort writ	
Foedus Stone	Vilikari	Vilikari/Ykrul	Foedus renewal; remount allotment; hostage treaty	
Zakov Roadstead	Theona/Linn	Theona/Linn	Raid-truce ribbon; whale-road escort; market immunity	

Table 4.1: Major Travel Gateways and Control Points

- Seed: Ecktoria Spade (Aqueduct arcades), Ecktoria Heart (Coin-house factor), Wilds Club (gale), Kahfagia Diamond (convoy letter).
- Clock: 6 segments.
- Narrative: Cross under coin-house eyes with convoy priority; bad weather strains schedules.

**Leg 2: Ecktoria → Silkstrand**

- Seed: Acasia Spade (Three-Queens Bridge), Acasia Heart (Dyers' Guildmistress), Acasia Club (loom strike), Acasia Diamond (Exchange pass).
- Clock: 6–8 segments depending on unrest severity.

**Leg 3: Silkstrand → Marcott**

- Seed: Vhasia Spade (Pont-du-Tithe), Vhasia Heart (Parlement clerk), Vhasia Club (coin rumor), Vhasia Diamond (letters patent).

**Leg 4: Marcott → Fairport**

- Seed: Viterra Spade (Fairport tideworks), Viterra Heart (shipwright), Linn Club (boom lifts), Viterra Diamond (customs seal).
- Clock: 6 segments.

#### 4.7.2 Mountain Pass Expedition

**Leg 1: Silkstrand → Aeler Gate**

- Seed: Aeler Spade (Avalanche gallery), Aeler Heart (Geometer), Aeler Club (Engineer requisition), Aeler Diamond (Underway Pass).
- Underground route bypasses surface dangers.

**Leg 2: Aeler Gate → Mistlands**

- Seed: Mistlands Spade (Bell-Line levee), Mistlands Heart (Bell-warden), Mistlands Club (wraith crossing), Mistlands Diamond (Ward-salt).
- Mistlands present unique navigation challenges.

#### 4.7.3 Shadow Route Travel

**Leg 1: Payden's Port → Thin Shore**

- Seed: Valewood Spade (Green lane), Mistlands Heart (Protectorate clerk), Mistlands Club (bell failure), Mistlands Diamond (Lantern writ).
- Rule of 9s applies for additional complications.

**Leg 2: Thin Shore Transit**

- Seed: Valewood Spade (Unfound stile), Valewood Heart (Path-warden), Valewood Club (Sweet wind), Valewood Diamond (Way-cord).
- Shadow corridors require special navigation skills.

#### 4.7.4 Frontier Diplomacy Journey

**Leg: Foedus Stone Parley**

- Seed: Vilikari Spade (Foedus Stone), Ykrul Heart (Noyan envoy), Wilds Club (rasputitsa), Vilikari Diamond (Foedus Renewal).



- Additional draw: Ykrul Diamond (Paiza) for border crossing rights.
- Choose which authority's laws govern your passage.

## 4.8 Travel Pace and Consequence Guidelines

### 4.8.1 Standard Travel Times

- **Road/River Leg:** 6-segment clock standard; +2 segments if crossing law boundaries.
- **Sea Strait/Mountain Pass:** 8-segment clock; -2 segments with priority documents.
- **Shadow Corridor:** 6-segment clock; Ace adds free omen for future use.
- **Urban Travel:** 4-segment clock; complications are more social than environmental.

### 4.8.2 Failure Consequences

Standard failure outcomes include:

#### **Delay**

Lose time; enemies advance their plans.

#### **Diversion**

Forced alternate route; draw new Club card for additional complications.

#### **Debt**

Promise, fine, or favor owed to the controlling authority.

#### **Discovery**

Unexpected find that creates new opportunities or dangers.

### 4.8.3 Success Benefits

Successful travel can provide:

- Information about upcoming regions or threats.
- New contacts or faction relationships.
- Resource acquisition or trade opportunities.
- Narrative advantages for future scenes.

## 4.9 Locations Lore and Generators

### 4.10 Acasia — “Broken Marches”

Acasia is a scar across the map—a land of famine-slick fields, ruined abbeys, and banners nailed to every hill. Once an Imperial heartland, it fell swiftly when plague and curse gnawed its seams, leaving warlords, mercenaries, and saints-for-hire to feast on what remained. The Rothari Clan rules their stretch of the marches with mailed fist and gallows law, but beyond their walls, a king sits in every ruin, and every bride carries daggers under her veil.

### Spades — Places (passes, ruins, blackwoods, toll-towns)

2. Broken milestone on the old Imperial Road; borders “moved” overnight.
  3. Vine-terrace hillside with an abandoned press; strangler ivy owns it now.
  4. Toll-bridge town over a cold river—two tolls, no receipts.
  5. Wolfstairs Pass switchbacks beneath a stonefall cliff.
  6. Sootfall Abbey ruins; bell tower intact, crypts breathing.
  7. Hill-motte with fresh palisade; ditch scattered with caltrops.
  8. Border-stone ring carved with seven crowns; each points wrong.
  9. Blackwood charcoalers’ hollow; witch-posts at every path.
  10. Salt-road ford; rains expose old bones in the chalk banks.
- J Iron mine adits held by a miners’ commune; air full of whispers.
- Q Margravine’s hunting lodge; tapestries of victories that never were.
- K War-camp city—tents around a burned keep; every banner claims the throne.
- A The Pale Causeway: the last high road that survives spring thaws.

### Hearts — People & Factions (petty crowns, priests, companies)

2. Tithe-collector’s runner with tally-rod and empty stomach.
  3. Roadside prior and three lay brothers guarding a relic.
  4. Hedge-witch who knows which bridges eat travelers.
  5. Free Company captain (pike and shot) between contracts.
  6. River reeve who rents every boat twice.
  7. Salt-Baron with hired blades—owns the ford and your timetable.
  8. Blackwood matriarch who tends the feud like a garden.
  9. Ex-imperial surveyor with the last accurate map.
  10. “King” of three villages; iron-nail crown, iron-will taxes.
- J Bride with no dowry but a claim; daggers in the wedding chest.
- Q Margravine of the Broken March—half-saint, half tax-roll.
- K The Lame King on a traveling throne; makes law by pointing.
- A The Cursed Child of Silkstrand (a rumor more than a person) whose laughter ends sieges.

## Clubs — Complications/Threats (feud, levy, weather, curse)

2. Peat-fog; all horns sound like someone calling your name.
3. Sudden levy—every traveler pressed for a day’s service.
4. Bridge feud; rival banners drop the chain on your cart.
5. Grain blight doubles the tithe; refusal means torches at night.
6. Scree slide seals the pass; the “safe” detour is owned by your enemy.
7. Wedding turns ambush; you’re between two bloodlines.
8. Witch’s tithe night; lights move in the woods—owe nothing or else.
9. Pox sign on a village gate; your escorts desert you.
10. Condotta breaks; the Free Company flips colors mid-march.
  - J Heretic preacher sparks a march; toll-gates come down in splinters.
  - Q Imperial pretender arrives; every petty lord changes tabards.
  - K River overruns the levee; the pontoon goes—your rivals don’t.
  - A The Curse stirs: no matter the road, you return to the same crossroads.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (papers, claims, safe-conduct)

2. Toll-exemption plaque for one bridge (once).
3. Monastery letter for bed-and-bread on a named road.
4. Wine-right on an abandoned terrace; locals will work for shares.
5. Condotta—a signed pike contract (one battle on your terms).
6. Tithe-remission writ for a village; they owe you a season’s labor.
7. Border-stone adjustment—move a line two fields over.
8. Pass-key charm recognized by Pale Causeway watchmen.
9. Sealed dowry chest of claims, not coin; certain doors open.
10. Mine-share in the commune; they fight like they mean it.
  - J Blood-peace charter; suspend a feud long enough to move your wagons.
  - Q Marriage proxy from the Margravine—bind a hill-king to your cause.
  - K The Lame King’s traveling writ—troops must make way (for now).
  - A Curse-redemption rite (temporary): for one night no crossroads can hold you.

## Quick use notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (papers/claims/safe-conducts) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo plague & curse motifs—crossroads that turn back on themselves, bells tolling for no funeral, banners blackened by mildew.

### Additional Features

- **Feud as Currency:** Any insult, accident, or rumor can birth a feud; GMs may replace a SB result with a feud-token tied to a petty lord or house.
- **Rot & Tithe:** Each market or harvest scene carries a risk of rot—add a pressure if food or coin are exchanged without blessing or seal.
- **The Curse Remembers:** When roads or negotiations stall, the GM may quietly repeat imagery—crossroads, whispers, mildew—to remind players that Acasia itself resists resolution.

[colback=black!3,colframe=black!40!white,title=Decline & Patronage] Acasia rots in the space between famine and ambition. Every hill wears a crown, every bridge bears a toll, and every road curves back to the same cursed crossroads. Where once the Empire's coin and grain flowed, now tithe-collectors gnaw the marrow of starving villages, and warlords dress themselves as kings.

Patronage here is as brittle as candle wax. The Rothari Clan holds their marches by fear and iron law—patronage from them is real, but cruel, demanding service in blood or levy. Elsewhere, noble names are little more than titles printed on parchment and sold like debts. The Margravine keeps a ledger like scripture, binding feuds to her feast days, while mercenary captains trade loyalty for coin, switching colors with each bell.

To seek a patron in Acasia is to choose which hunger you will feed: the Rothari's iron teeth, a Free Company's purse, or the hollow blessing of a saint who may never have lived. Yet even false crowns cast shadows long enough to shelter those desperate enough to kneel.

## 4.11 Aelaerem (Halflings)— “Hearth & Hollow”

The Aelaerem keep their bargains with bread, bells, and careful counting. Lanes run under ash and hawthorn; doors reddened with thread promise a seat and a story to any who step right. Their magic is housekeeping writ large—tidings tended, names jarred like jam, thresholds groomed so the *Neighbors* pass by without offense. When the Hollow stirs beneath the barrows and burrows, the folk answer with kettle songs and lantern law, and the fields behave themselves because someone asked them to.

### Spades — Places (lanes, orchards, mills, downs, barrows)

2. Willow ford with flat stones and a bowed pollard that remembers faces.
3. Cider-press barn; sweet reek, flies, old songs, doors that stick after dusk.
4. Chalk sheep-downs with a turf maze cut like a wheel.
5. Millpond under alders; the wheel turns some nights without water.
6. Bluebell wood path; rabbit-gates and snares set by careful hands.
7. Hedge-tunnel lane between fields; nine stiles locals count “eight-and-one.”
8. Cup-mark stone on the verge; butter left in niches goes missing kindly.
9. Barrow-by-the-beech where bees go quiet at noon.
10. Market green with maypole and stocks; carved village stones turned inward.
  - J Dovecote hill; the scarecrow faces the road, not the rows.
  - Q Mother’s Orchard; rows straighten if you don’t look—curve if you do.
  - K Moot Oak with lantern nails hammered deep and benches at the roots.
  - A Hollow Field, a ring where no plow will hold a line, not for any coin.

### Hearts — People & Factions (keepers, elders, mummers, quiet powers)

2. Hedge-witch midwife who ties red thread and unties feuds.
3. Miller and his watch-geese—better sentries than men.
4. Orchard reeve with a tally-stick and a cider-stained smile.
5. Beekeeper; keeps odd honey aside for “winter churches.”
6. Shepherd with a bone whistle that calls dogs—and other things.
7. Lantern-warden who trims lamps and knows which shadow is wrong.
8. Mummers’ captain with a chest of masks and stricter rules than church.
9. Traveling tinker with bright kettles and a dull knife for cutting oaths.
10. Bailiff of the Moot Oak, as polite as a noose.
  - J Wold-Wardens, elders who swear by hedges, not crowns.
  - Q Apple-Matron, hostess of harvest feasts; power sits where she pours.
  - K Thresher-King in harvest robes: a title that moves but never leaves.
  - A The Pale Shepherd—comes when lambs are born and when people go missing.

## Clubs — Complications/Threats (folk omens, rites, beasts, night)

2. Unseasonal fog; the road walks you back to your own gate.
3. Scarecrow turns; it watches the lane, not the field.
4. Soured wassail; the bowl gives back names you did not speak.
5. Black sow through the orchard; hooves scuff every charm.
6. Hive-swarm at dusk; smoke curls the wrong way.
7. Old song taken up by children; adults remember the verse none should sing.
8. Lanterns burn blue at the ford; crossing costs more than coin.
9. Out-of-season mumming; masks stick—faces won't.
10. Chalk maze fills with mist; you step out somewhere older.
  - J Church bell rings thirteen; something attends the sermon.
  - Q Harvest tithe demanded by hands gloved in leaves.
  - K Moot Oak bleeds sap the color of wine; talk turns to knives.
  - A The Hollow opens; burrows and barrows connect, and footfalls answer underground.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (blessings, tokens, host-rights, exceptions)

2. Guest-loaf & salt—one night's safe board anywhere with a red door.
3. Cider-mark—a free cup on the green buys gossip and patience.
4. Hedge-pass ribbon—step through any thicket unsnagged, once.
5. Bee-queen share—honey and warning from the hives when danger nears.
6. Shepherd's whistle—dogs and door-bolts heed you for one scene.
7. Lantern-writ—the lamps stay lit along your path despite wind.
8. Mummers' license—lawful mask and after-dark crossing for a feast day.
9. Orchard right—pick at Mother's Orchard without offense; fruit hides a truth.
10. Mill token—the wheel turns at any hour, grain or rumor ground.
  - J Apple-Matron's blessing—hands help unseen when you ask no coin.
  - Q Private moot under the Oak; elders hear you alone, precedent sticks.
  - K Thresher-King's guard—six red-hooded harvesters escort you; doors open.
  - A Pale Shepherd's clause—once, the Hollow will not notice you; pass uncounted.

## Quick use notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (blessings/tokens/host-rights) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo Hearth & Hollow motifs—quiet bells, red thread, watch-geese, footsteps under the soil—so the dread feels woven through the hedges.

### Additional Features

- **Bread & Lantern:** Presenting guest-loaf and a lit lantern at a threshold shifts your next social action one step safer while you remain a guest of that hearth.
- **Neighborly Courtesies:** When you keep local taboos (count “eight-and-one,” turn village stones inward, leave butter at cup-marks), cancel the first SB generated by rites or negotiations in that scene.
- **Listen at the Stile:** A quiet pause at a stile, barrow, or hedge-tunnel yields a true omen—ask one short question about what the Hollow wants *here and now*; the answer arrives as a sign, sound, or small animal.

## 4.12 Aelaerem (Halflings)— “Hearth & Hollow”

The Aelaerem keep their bargains with bread, bells, and careful counting. Lanes run under ash and hawthorn; doors reddened with thread promise a seat and a story to any who step right. Their magic is housekeeping writ large—tidings tended, names jarred like jam, thresholds groomed so the *Neighbors* pass by without offense. When the Hollow stirs beneath the barrows and burrows, the folk answer with kettle songs and lantern law, and the fields behave themselves because someone asked them to.

### Spades — Places (lanes, orchards, mills, downs, barrows)

2. Willow ford with flat stones and a bowed pollard that remembers faces.
3. Cider-press barn; sweet reek, flies, old songs, doors that stick after dusk.
4. Chalk sheep-downs with a turf maze cut like a wheel.
5. Millpond under alders; the wheel turns some nights without water.
6. Bluebell wood path; rabbit-gates and snares set by careful hands.
7. Hedge-tunnel lane between fields; nine stiles locals count “eight-and-one.”
8. Cup-mark stone on the verge; butter left in niches goes missing kindly.
9. Barrow-by-the-beech where bees go quiet at noon.
10. Market green with maypole and stocks; carved village stones turned inward.
  - J Dovecote hill; the scarecrow faces the road, not the rows.
  - Q Mother’s Orchard; rows straighten if you don’t look—curve if you do.
  - K Moot Oak with lantern nails hammered deep and benches at the roots.
  - A Hollow Field, a ring where no plow will hold a line, not for any coin.

### Hearts — People & Factions (keepers, elders, mummers, quiet powers)

2. Hedge-witch midwife who ties red thread and unties feuds.
3. Miller and his watch-geese—better sentries than men.
4. Orchard reeve with a tally-stick and a cider-stained smile.
5. Beekeeper; keeps odd honey aside for “winter churches.”
6. Shepherd with a bone whistle that calls dogs—and other things.
7. Lantern-warden who trims lamps and knows which shadow is wrong.
8. Mummers’ captain with a chest of masks and stricter rules than church.
9. Traveling tinker with bright kettles and a dull knife for cutting oaths.
10. Bailiff of the Moot Oak, as polite as a noose.
  - J Wold-Wardens, elders who swear by hedges, not crowns.
  - Q Apple-Matron, hostess of harvest feasts; power sits where she pours.
  - K Thresher-King in harvest robes: a title that moves but never leaves.
  - A The Pale Shepherd—comes when lambs are born and when people go missing.



**Clubs — Complications/Threats (folk omens, rites, beasts, night)**

2. Unseasonal fog; the road walks you back to your own gate.
3. Scarecrow turns; it watches the lane, not the field.
4. Soured wassail; the bowl gives back names you did not speak.
5. Black sow through the orchard; hooves scuff every charm.
6. Hive-swarm at dusk; smoke curls the wrong way.
7. Old song taken up by children; adults remember the verse none should sing.
8. Lanterns burn blue at the ford; crossing costs more than coin.
9. Out-of-season mumming; masks stick—faces won’t.
10. Chalk maze fills with mist; you step out somewhere older.  
     J Church bell rings thirteen; something attends the sermon.  
     Q Harvest tithe demanded by hands gloved in leaves.  
     K Moot Oak bleeds sap the color of wine; talk turns to knives.  
     A The Hollow opens; burrows and barrows connect, and footfalls answer underground.

**Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (blessings, tokens, host-rights, exceptions)**

2. Guest-loaf & salt—one night’s safe board anywhere with a red door.
3. Cider-mark—a free cup on the green buys gossip and patience.
4. Hedge-pass ribbon—step through any thicket unsnagged, once.
5. Bee-queen share—honey and warning from the hives when danger nears.
6. Shepherd’s whistle—dogs and door-bolts heed you for one scene.
7. Lantern-writ—the lamps stay lit along your path despite wind.
8. Mummers’ license—lawful mask and after-dark crossing for a feast day.
9. Orchard right—pick at Mother’s Orchard without offense; fruit hides a truth.
10. Mill token—the wheel turns at any hour, grain or rumor ground.  
     J Apple-Matron’s blessing—hands help unseen when you ask no coin.  
     Q Private moot under the Oak; elders hear you alone, precedent sticks.  
     K Thresher-King’s guard—six red-hooded harvesters escort you; doors open.  
     A Pale Shepherd’s clause—once, the Hollow will not notice you; pass uncounted.

**Quick use notes**

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (blessings/tokens/host-rights) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo Hearth & Hollow motifs—quiet bells, red thread, watch-geese, footsteps under the soil—so the dread feels woven through the hedges.

### Additional Features

- **Bread & Lantern:** Presenting guest-loaf and a lit lantern at a threshold shifts your next social action one step safer while you remain a guest of that hearth.
- **Neighborly Courtesies:** When you keep local taboos (count “eight-and-one,” turn village stones inward, leave butter at cup-marks), cancel the first SB generated by rites or negotiations in that scene.
- **Listen at the Stile:** A quiet pause at a stile, barrow, or hedge-tunnel yields a true omen—ask one short question about what the Hollow wants *here and now*; the answer arrives as a sign, sound, or small animal.

### 4.13 Aeler (Dwarves) — “Crowns & Under-Vaults”

The Aeler hold the mountains by breath, bell, and bargain. Their halls run like arteries, their cities open in thunderous caverns where bridges leap between ribs of stone and cisterns shine like night skies turned inward. *Survival* is the first law: air is counted, water is barned, light is rationed by wick and prayer. *Tradition* is the second: seals are kept, measures remain true, and the dead keep their offices as carefully as the living. Between the two, a people learn to argue quietly and build loudly.

Collectives (clans, guild-kin, lamp-companies) own what the mountain allows; individuals are custodians by oath. Trade runs under and over the range through under-ways and pass-forts, stitching protectorates and lowland markets to vaultmouth gates. When tunnels whisper or the air tastes wrong, the Aeler move as one animal; when the Kingsmoot calls, crowns and abbesses argue in bell-code and sealed writs until the stone itself seems to lean in.

**Claustrophobia & Awe.** In the narrow runs, fogged breath and creaking timber confess how thin safety is. In the under-vaults, pillars like forests and bridges like harps make the heart forget there was ever a sky above.

### 4.14 Spades — Places (vaultmouths, descents, underways, crown seats)

2. Vaultmouth Gate in a hillslope: bronze lungs for breath-tests, tally-niches for lamps.
  3. Crown-Crypt Porch where oaths are sworn to sleeping kings.
  4. Under-Market: lantern alleys between cistern pillars; damp coin, dry wit.
  5. Smoke-Shaft Stair spiraling up to a soot hatch; handprints black as seals.
  6. Gloam Cistern—black water, lead scales, whispers carry too far.
  7. Lamplighter’s Mile on the Under-Road; niches sting with spent wicks.
  8. Measure Vault: standard rods and weights chained under glass and oath.
  9. Reliquary Arcade: bell-chimes answer drafts; saints keep their own tallies.
  10. Twin-Throne Gate—surface fortress straddling a chasm bridge.
- J Deep Archive Stacks behind grillwork; scriptoria cells breathe ink and dust.
- Q Queen’s Descent: private stair from palace to royal vault-house.
- K Kingsmoot Cavern—crownstones in a ring around a bottomless dark.
- A The Spine Underway, a great tunnel linking crownlands beneath the peaks.

### 4.15 Hearts — People & Factions (crowns, keepers, guilds, legates)

2. Lamplighter apprentice with a jingling key-ring and soot in the lungs.
3. Under-Mason who can hear stone shift a room away.
4. Vault Warden with breath-ledger and seal-rods; patient as granite.
5. Censer-Knight of the Dawn—fights miasma and men with equal zeal.
6. Key-Sister (monastic locksmith) who names wards like prayers.
7. Under-Market assessor whose stamp can starve or save a stall.
8. Engineer of Underways (geometer) with rod, hammer, and the right maps.

- 9. Oath-Keeper of the Crown Crypt—memory like iron, smile like law.
- 10. Legate of the Under-Seal, royal commissioner between kingdoms.
  - J White-Ribbon tunnel courier; runs blind, rings true.
  - Q Vault-Queen of a crownland, sovereign above and below.
  - K High King Beneath the Peaks, first among crowns by ancient concord.
  - A Lumenor of the Under-Altars, one sentence opens doors and closes debates.

#### 4.16 Clubs — Complications/Threats (air, water, stone, rite, jurisdiction)

- 2. Bad air pocket—candles gutter blue; lungs complain, schedules fail.
- 3. Drip-flood from a burst cistern reroutes corridors without asking.
- 4. Gas flare kisses a lamp; eyebrows and evidence vanish.
- 5. Seal misread—the wrong door opens, the right one will not.
- 6. Under-mold quarantine shuts the market just as your crate arrives.
- 7. Settling crack—dust snow warns the roof wants down.
- 8. Stolen key turns up in your kit; accusations ring like bells.
- 9. Bell-code conflict—two authorities claim the same chime.
- 10. Vault-right feud: crown guards face basilica wardens on a stair.
  - J Cave-in behind—proof, friends, and retreat on the far side.
  - Q Heresy inquest in the under-chapel; arrests in whispers.
  - K General Under-Seal—all vault traffic halted by royal decree.
  - A White Flood—mountain thaw becomes a river through your route.

#### 4.17 Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (keys, passes, breath, priority, precedent)

- 2. Lamp-priority tally—skip one lamplighter queue.
- 3. Breath-measure allotment—lawful time in a sealed chamber (once).
- 4. Key-Writ—operate a named lock one time, witnessed.
- 5. Underway Pass—escorted travel between two vaultmouths.
- 6. Stall-Right in the under-market for a season.
- 7. Engineer Shoring—a crew stabilizes your chosen corridor on your timetable.
- 8. Assay Mark—your coin/metal accepted sight unseen below.
- 9. Crypt Asylum—temporary sanctuary under crown law.
- 10. Vault Inventory License—remove a named cache under witness.
  - J Under-Guard Commission—command a vault detachment for a day.
  - Q Private Descent with the Vault-Queen or High King’s chancellor.
  - K High King’s Sealed Writ—doors open, mouths close across crownlands.
  - A The Under-Seal Clause—temporary exception to any lock, levy, or rite below.

## Quick use notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: **Spade** = place, **Heart** = actor, **Club** = pressure, **Diamond** = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Treat **Diamonds** as codified outcomes (keys/passes/rights) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any **A** appears, echo stone & breath motifs—keys click, bells answer, and the mountain listens (and remembers).

## Additional Features

- **Count the Air:** When a scene establishes scarce air, a character who actively paces their breathing (counted steps, measured rests) may shift *Position* one step safer on their next physical action in a confined space.
- **Bell-Code Courtesy:** If the party adopts local bell etiquette (asking a warden which chime applies and heeding it), gain +1 assist die on negotiations or passage requests within a vault or under-market.
- **Measure is Mercy:** Presenting a certified measure (rod, weight, sealed tally) calms a dispute: cancel the first SB generated by commerce or jurisdictional friction in the scene.

## 4.18 Aelinnel (Gnomes) — “Stone, Bough, and Bright Things”

Aelinnel clings to the Dolmis coast beneath the shadow of the Valewood, its halls threaded through granite and hawthorn, its roads counted by antler-posts and moonlit math. Here, promises have weight and numbers have manners. *Even* steps are safe, *odd* words are careful, and truths are traded like copper nails—bright, useful, slightly dangerous in the wrong pocket. The gnomish courts hold two ledgers for every bargain: one for what was said, one for what was meant. Both are binding.

Craft and courtesy govern traffic between fae courts and mortal keeps. Gnomish stone-singers tune bridges with a hum; forester-wardens hammer copper where iron would offend. In markets under living roofs, a sentence can be cut to fit a purse, and a memory can be wrapped for travel. Paths sometimes shorten themselves for those who keep good count, and lengthen for those who sneer at patterns.

**Counting & Courtesy.** In Aelinnel, number is etiquette. Sevens invite; nines trespass; twelves conclude. Tally your steps aloud on a strange stair, never swallow the last digit of a deal, and pay the road with a pebble of the right weight. Those who move to a different beat are not corrected—they are offered a parallel lane, a green-flagged causeway that meets the rest at a clean angle.

Courtesies of the Green Gate

- **Never bring iron** past a hawthorn arch unless it is gilded or named. Copper is polite, silver is opinionated.
- **Always return what points the way.** Way-cords, antler-posts, chalk. Borrow the path; do not keep it.
- **Speak debts in the daylight.** Promises made under lantern-boughs are heard by leaves as well as by law.

## 4.19 Spades — Places (stone spires, sea-rock, deep woods)

2. Tide-rift steps cut into black rock; limpets and old votive nails keep count for those who forget.
  3. Moonwell basin in a granite bowl; coins turn green in a week, names in a season.
  4. Dolmen stair up a ridge; each capstone rings a different interval if you tap it true.
  5. Charcoal coppice under witch-hazel; a neat ash-heap hides a door that opens on even knocks only.
  6. Basalt organ cliffs: sea-caves breathe like slow bellows; the wind prefers prime numbers.
  7. Stag Road—game-trail marked by antler-posts; hooves know it best, maps accept it grudgingly.
  8. Quartz spring where the sand shines like ground stars; drinkers tell the same story with better structure.
  9. Elf-causeway of pale flags through a marsh; visible at dawn and dusk and whenever someone is counting aloud.
  10. Root gallery under an oak hill; lanterns hang from living bark—two lit, one listening.
- J Barrow gallery with stone chimes; a cold draft from below plays scales no throat can sing.
- Q Thorn Court ring—hawthorns trained into arches; petals fall like knife-points and settle into proofs.
- K Hall of Aelinnel: a timber keep threaded between standing stones; floors level themselves for guests.

- A The Green Gate in a sea-arch; at certain tides it opens to a forest not on any map, and expects exact change.

## 4.20 Hearts — People & Factions (keepers, courts, craftsmen, hunters)

2. Goat-herd of the stone edges—measures danger in hoof-widths; never wrong twice.
3. Charcoal-burner clan who read draught and omen by smoke; their kilns hum in thirds.
4. Hedge-witch with a pocket of thorns and prices stated in *unlesses*.
5. Stone-singer (quarryman) whose hum finds a seam and a secret; walls relax when they pass.
6. Forester-warden with copper nails and a polite dislike of iron; paths obey their hammer.
7. Reed-net fisher who knows when the selkies listen; mends nets to lullabies in 5s and 8s.
8. Oath-carver who sets promises in quartz so they can be seen; breaks none, bends many.
9. Way-keeper of the Stag Road; never lost, often followed, sometimes found ahead.
10. Green-market broker trading truths for trinkets and back again; receipts in leaf-vein script.
  - J Green Knight—antler helm, mirror-bright blade, courtesy old as frost; keeps a tally of saved insults.
  - Q Lady of Thorns, sovereign of a hawthorn court; smiles like a snare and forgives in exact measures.
  - K Stone Prince of Aelinnel, mortal crown with fae debts properly indexed and current.
  - A Huntsman of the Moonlit Ride; his horn turns shortcuts into roads, and debts into destinations.

## 4.21 Clubs — Complications/Threats (glamour, geasa, weather, neighbors)

2. Glamour fog; time drifts, footfalls don't match, conversations arrive neatly folded.
3. Iron offense—someone brought the wrong nails to the right grove; paths take it personally.
4. Root-slide pulls a trail two ridges away while you blink; your footprints stay where they were.
5. Wrong tide at the sea-arch; boats rise where arithmetic says no and physics excuses itself.
6. Spoken geas catches on an unlucky word; the task names itself and refuses synonyms.
7. Green Market price: payment demanded in names and memories; change returned in riddles.
8. Stone-wight stirs in a barrow; echoes hate company and file complaints as drafts.
9. Lost day—the sun miscounts; your dawn arrives at supper and demands bread.
10. Thorn blight crawls across orchards; pruners bleed stories that grow where they drip.
  - J Stag horn sounds; everyone owes the chase—especially you, especially now.
  - Q Thorn Court tithe levied on the Hall; arrests wear flowers and quote etiquette.
  - K Muster of the Bough—forest banners rise; travel becomes trespass by default.
  - A Green Gate yawns at the wrong hour; roads rewire across your path with excellent logic.

## 4.22 Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (charms, passes, host-rights, exceptions)

2. Hazel token—step through a hedge uncut, once; the scratch you did not get will *remember* you kindly.
  3. Salt license—carry and use ward-salt where it's discouraged; doors frown and open anyway.
  4. Dolmen carving-right—inscribe a name or claim on a speaking stone; arguments quiet while you carve.
  5. Guest-bough from the Thorn Court—one night's safe table among thorns; knives behave.
  6. Quarry allotment of clear quartz; subtle doors open to its bearer if asked in the right tense.
  7. Green Market voucher—buy a truth at face value (today only); tomorrow costs interest.
  8. Oath-bead; a spoken promise warms the bead when kept, chills when not, glows if misunderstood.
  9. Tide-path key—lawful crossing of a named sea-cave at neap; the cave will wait.
  10. Forest truce—hunt, cut, or travel through a warded copse without offense; the birds file no reports.
- J Green Knight escort from ridge to gate; watchers bow, paths part, insults lodge elsewhere.
- Q Private audience with the Lady of Thorns; a whisper exits as policy with petals attached.
- K Stone Prince's seal—levies defer, foresters guide, scribes stop arguing and fetch tea.
- A Wild Hunt clemency—ride under the horn for one night; no hound will take you, no debt will sleep.

### Quick use notes

- Draw until all four suits appear: **Spade** = place, **Heart** = actor, **Club** = pressure, **Diamond** = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Treat **Diamonds** as codified outcomes (charms/passes/host-rights) that *change position* rather than call for a roll.
- If any **A** appears, echo moonlight-on-stone and tidy-logic motifs—antlers in shadow, petals that cut, a tide that breathes, and a shortcut that insists on proper counting.

### Additional Features

- **Counting Etiquette:** Once per scene, any character who carefully counts (steps, breaths, beads, stitches) may shift *Position* one step safer for the next action that exploits pattern or timing.
- **Copper over Iron:** When the party visibly favors copper/brass tools over iron in fae-facing scenes, gain +1 assist die from locals (or avoid a -1 penalty) for acts of courtesy, passage, or petition.
- **Spoken Maths:** Reciting a simple sequence (2-3-5-8...) in tense moments steadies the scene: cancel the first SB generated by a navigation or negotiation misstep this encounter.



## 4.23 Black Banners — “Condotta & Crowns” Generator

Ecktorian treasuries bankroll a perpetual border-war they claim to be *containing*. In truth, the gold keeps the fire burning. The Black Banners are mercenary leagues—ex-Utaran legionaries, second-sons, debt-dodgers, and exiles—who sell steel to the highest bidder, today’s ally becoming tomorrow’s quarry. Between them move the Ykrul steppe-clans (swift, pragmatic, oath-canny) and the Vilikari hill tribes (crafty, patient, and proud). Ecktorian ministers call it “pressure management.” The companies call it a season.

### Spades — Places (camps, battlefields, fortresses, war-roads)

2. Burned village turned field-hospital; flies, tinctures, and fever-prayers.
  3. Frozen ford; last month’s dead held under glass, standards trapped in the ice.
  4. Latrine row at dusk; mud, shame, whispered mutiny, and a sergeant who hears too well.
  5. Crater pasture from an alchemical barrage; in spring, glass flowers sprout like guilt.
  6. Supply road with twelve broken wagons; oxen nose the wreckage for salt.
  7. Half-raised siege tower in an abandoned camp; every rung creaks with grudges.
  8. Salt-cured cache behind the surgeon’s tent; the wrong kind of maggots move.
  9. Command tent where maps show borders that diplomacy has already erased.
  10. Watch-tower stacked from skulls and slate; the crows know the countersign.
- J Ancient march-keep held by a skeleton garrison of veterans; they remember when the banners were gold.
- Q The Bone Fields—where Ykrul elders parley among cairns and reckon oaths with the dead.
- K Marcher’s Fortress—three walls, two sieges’ scars, one gate that opens inward only.
- A The Singing Wastes—fallen weapons hum with the voices of their last wielders on a wind that tastes of iron.

### Hearts — People & Factions (captains, cadets, clans, tribes)

2. Young cadet with a father’s sword and a mother’s debt.
  3. Veteran sergeant who counts scars like coins—and spends them on whiskey and mercy.
  4. Ecktorian banner-captain with griffon standard and a ledger of noble grudges.
  5. Condotta broker who changes colors when the wind turns—but always lands on his feet.
  6. Ykrul clan emissary who speaks in riddled proverbs and pays in copper and promises.
  7. Vilikari war-chief’s second son; honor burns brighter than his father’s patience.
  8. Surgeon who treats friend and foe alike; her ledger balances only in blood.
  9. Quartermaster who knows where every coin went and every man will fall.
  10. Tribune’s aide-de-camp with sealed orders that contradict the general’s intent.
- J The Black Colonel—legendary commander not seen in the line for months, yet his banner still rides.
- Q Ykrul Clan-Mother who weaves war-braids from the hair of oath-breakers.
- K Vilikari High Chief who trades mercenaries like game pieces and never tips the board.
- A The Bannerless One—commands loyalty without rank or flag; men follow because they *want* to.

### Clubs — Complications/Threats (betrayals, weather, politics, war)

2. Payday delayed; supplies die before coin arrives.
3. False orders: your target is now your ally—on paper.
4. Blizzard pins two rival companies in the same cloister; vows and knives both come out.
5. Ykrul offer better terms than Ecktoria; your contract becomes a liability.
6. Condotta unit flips mid-battle; your “relief” hits your flank.
7. Camp-fever blooms; the surgeon’s tent turns into a counting-house for the dead.
8. Vilikari raiders cut your supply road; winter moves the schedule.
9. Ecktorian honor code collides with mercenary pragmatism; the camp splits by doctrine.
10. Tribune captured; the aide must choose: the rescue or the war.
  - J The Black Colonel’s banner appears on the wrong field; confusion is a weapon.
  - Q Clan-Mother calls a blood-feast; all contracts suspended until dawn’s judgment.
  - K High Chief plays companies against each other; “winner” takes obligations, not spoils.
  - A The Singing Wastes awaken; every fallen blade rises to seek its last hand.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (contracts, claims, dispensations)

2. Emergency requisition—strip a fallen company for what you need (and their ghosts for what they’re owed).
3. Dual contract—serve two masters with goals that cannot both be met.
4. Honor dispensation—your acts are justified regardless of Ecktorian code (for now).
5. Condotta rider’s pass—cross any camp perimeter once, unchallenged.
6. Ykrul safe-conduct token—pass a named clan’s lands unmolested (until the moon changes).
7. Vilikari war-mark—their scouts guide you through hostile hills, and remember the favor.
8. Surgeon’s debt-note—medical care when no coin remains; the interest is names.
9. Tribune’s cipher ring—decode orders that do not exist yet.
10. Banner-captain’s seal—commandeer resources from junior companies (and their resentment).
  - J Field promotion warrant—assume command of a shattered unit, inherit its clocks.
  - Q Clan-Mother’s war-braid—her chosen will fight beside you this battle, then judge you after.
  - K High Chief’s trading charter—buy or sell *anything* in any camp, no questions asked aloud.
  - A The Bannerless Word—loyalty that outruns rank, law, and coin.

### Quick Use Notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (contracts/claims/dispensations) that shift position rather than call for a roll.
- If any Ace appears, echo war & winter motifs—ice that keeps the dead, weapons that remember, loyalty that needs no banner.

### Additional Features

**Payday & Supply Clocks** Track two pressures common to the Black Banners: **Payday** (4-segment) and **Supply** (4-segment). When Payday fills, morale falters and the Keeper may peel away a squad or impose a desertion SB. When Supply fills, all risky maneuvers begin one step worse Position until the players secure fresh provisions or bargain a Diamond.

**Allegiances in Flux** At the start of a scene, roll 1d6 to see if loyalties shift:

1. Condotta broker flips colors mid-parley.
2. Ykrul emissary offers better terms; accept and mark Obligation, or refuse and tick Payday.
3. Vilikari scouts reveal a shortcut; gain +1 Effect but risk SB from hostile terrain.
4. Ecktorian clerk “corrects” your orders; obey for +1 Position, defy and gain a Diamond but earn a Black Mark.
5. Rival captain spreads falsified orders; unless revealed, counters are harder this scene.
6. The Bannerless One’s messengers arrive; accept their word to clear 1 Payday, but the Keeper gains 1 SB.

**Honor vs. Pragmatism** Place a two-step dial between *Honor* and *Pragmatism*.

- **Honor:** +1 Position in parley or oathbound actions; logistics costs rise faster.
- **Pragmatism:** +1 Effect in ambushes or sabotage; parley begins one step worse Position.

Center the dial by a symbolic act—repaying arrears, returning prisoners, or honoring a broken writ.

## 4.24 Dungeon Generator

### Spades — Places (Chambers, Features, Architecture)

2. **Cracked Gallery** — Hairline faults veined with damp; grit ticks from the ceiling like a slow clock.
3. **Sunken Vestibule** — Waist-deep water glazed with oil rainbows; cold leeches the knees, something brushes past.
4. **Vaulted Refectory** — Tables laid for a meal gone to dust; goblets taste faintly of iron when breathed upon.
5. **Spiral Stairwell** — Steps cupped by centuries; one cough ricochets down into a throat not your own.
6. **Collapsed Observatory** — Stars stare through ribs of broken dome; wind brings ash that smears like soot.
7. **Armory Alcove** — Weapon shadows longer than the racks; a glass-front case fogs from the inside.
8. **Chained Sanctuary** — Prayer-niches and iron hooks; stone bruised where something strained to leave.
9. **Mirror Hall** — Reflections lag by a heartbeat; one pane shows you older, another shows you missing.
10. **Garden of Stone** — Statues mid-breath; a chisel-mark still weeps dust as if freshly struck.
- J **Throne of Echoes** — A single block worn satin-smooth; sit and your name returns in a stranger's verdict.
- Q **Vault of Whispers** — Books exhale when opened; vowels crawl up the spine and into the ear.
- K **Chamber of Seasons** — Air flips from pollen-sweet to knife-cold; breath ghosts, sweat beads, leaves skitter.
- A **The Heart Chamber** — Mortar smells like blood, light like fever; floor hums to your pulse then sets its own.

### Hearts — Actors (Inhabitants, Factions, Entities)

2. **Forgotten Custodian** — Keys like teeth on a ring; polishes thresholds no one crosses.
3. **Scholar-Prisoner** — Ink-stained nails, hollow cheeks; knows which lies the walls prefer.
4. **Symbiotic Colony** — Many mouths, one hunger; bargains in warmth, hoards salt.
5. **Cursed Noble** — Velvet rotted to lace; voice drags like chain, eyes beg for ending.
6. **Mercenary Remnant** — Dried mud, wet fear; map carved into forearm with a dinner knife.
7. **Bound Guardian** — Filigree of wards across stone skin; obeys the letter, hears the spirit.
8. **Cult Initiate** — Pupil-widened zeal; speaks passwords like prayers, prayers like debts.
9. **Refugee Family** — Boot-scrapes under cots; clutch charms that grow warm when danger nears.
10. **Merchant of Curiosities** — Breath like cloves and rust; sells certainty bottled and slightly used.
- J **Ascended Vermin** — Crown of wire, court of nests; taxes crumbs, enforces with a thousand

eyes.

Q **Fallen Hero's Shade** — Armor of frost, sword of grievance; wants one last right choice.

K **Dungeon's Creator** — Architect's hands cracked with mortar; still moving rooms the way others move chess.

A **The Collective Consciousness** — Voices braided into one intention; your thoughts return carrying fingerprints.

## Clubs — Pressures (Hazards, Threats, Complications)

2. **Shifting Walls** — Mortar pops like knuckles; corridors narrow behind you with polite insistence.

3. **Hungering Dark** — Wicks gutter blue; shadows lip the flame and swallow the heat first.

4. **Memory Fog** — Cool on the gums, sweet on the tongue; you “recall” a door that never was.

5. **Gravity Wells** — Knees turn to iron; dropped coins smack floor like thrown knives.

6. **Temporal Echoes** — Footfalls not yours keep pace; a conversation repeats with one word wrong.

7. **Corrosive Atmosphere** — Leather slimes, metal freckles; breathe shallow or taste copper.

8. **Phantom Locks** — Doors exist when watched sidelong; they prefer particular hands and hours.

9. **Borrowed Time** — Hair whitens at the tips; hunger leaps ahead of the clock.

10. **Infectious Transformation** — Fingertips grain to stone, pupils catch light like a cat's; urges shift.

J **Reality Anchor Points** — Candles burn sideways, water beads uphill; spells itch in the teeth.

Q **The Dungeon's Will** — Maps argue with themselves; paths rephrase your intentions.

K **Cascading Failure** — A cracked lintel sighs and the far cistern answers; systems talk in groans.

A **The Price of Passage** — Each shortcut salts your tongue with loss; the house keeps its ledger.

## Diamonds — Leverages (Rewards, Tools, Advantages)

2. **Wayfinder Compass** — Needle twitches toward safety like a frightened animal; steadies if you hum.

3. **Key of Echoes** — Warms in the palm when a door remembers being opened.

4. **Lantern of Clarity** — Light outlines hollows in the world; truths show up as clean edges.

5. **Cloak of Passage** — Hem sips through stone or mist; leaves damp prints on the far side.

6. **Tome of Convenient Knowledge** — Pages grow new margins; ink creeps to answer the question you're afraid to ask.

7. **Ration of Sustenance** — Bread that tastes like last winter; settles the stomach, quiets the shakes.

8. **Focus Crystal** — Thrum matches your breath; thoughts align the way teeth fit.

9. **Token of Safe Return** — Thread around a wrist; tugs once when it's time to flee.

10. **Map that Grows** — Charcoal blooms corridors as you walk; tiny figures drift where things currently are.
- J **Shield of Temporary Immunity** — Hazards strike sparks and spend themselves like rain on slate.
- Q **Crown of Momentary Authority** — Creatures blink, recognize a crest they cannot name, and obey.
- K **Forge of Quick Repair** — Heat like a heartbeat; fractured gear exhales and remembers its shape.
- A **The Dungeon's Blessing** — A knack that lingers in the bones; doors like you now, as do certain hungers.

## Quick use notes

- Seed with four cards: **Spade**=place, **Heart**=actor, **Club**=pressure, **Diamond**=leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Diamonds are *position changers*: play for keys, truths, routes, and brief immunities—no test.
- If any **A** appears, give the site a pulse: the place notices you and answers later (a door relocated, a voice repeats your plan, the light returns redder).

## Additional Features

- **Living Infrastructure**: Fluids, heat, dust, and sound move like blood—follow the drafts, the drips, the echoes to find organs: cisterns, chimneys, nerve-halls.
- **Scent Ledger**: Track smells (ozone, wet lime, tallow, old wine); they foretell hazards and factions before you see them.
- **Echo Etiquette**: Some rooms reward whispers and punish shouts; others demand a spoken price to cross. Listen first.

## 4.25 Ecktoria — “Marble & Fire” Generator

Once the heart of the Uтарan Empire, Ecktoria has worn its laurels into chains. Three centuries of sack, fire, and slow decline have not stripped its marble forums nor its gold-sealed coin-houses—but each day, more of its wealth slips into the hands of mercenaries and factions. The Black Banners march on its purse, avenging old Ykrul wounds by proxy. Processions still crown its stairways, yet ash lines every step. The city burns not only with memory, but with ambition still unquenched.

### Spades — Places (forums, arenas, roads, coin-houses)

2. Milk-stone steps where dawn petitions are pinned.
  3. Tally-ford ferryhouse; rope-drums thrum all day.
  4. Arena hypogeum—practice sand and whispers.
  5. Everflame basilica side-cloister; candle markets.
  6. “Shatterline” bazaar between quake-toppled columns.
  7. Coin-house counting floor under glass.
  8. Surveyors’ Mile-Zero obelisk; all roads measured here.
  9. Processional Way switchback—the Triumph stairs.
  10. Aqueduct arcades with a narrow guardwalk.
- J Ducal loggia above a packed square.
- Q Censor’s Hall with red-lacquered tablets.
- K The Grand Forum—statues tarped, echoes loud.
- A The Imperial Arena (Marble Bowl), gates chained—for now.

### Hearts — People & Factions (glory, law, pageant)

2. Torchbearer child with ash-smudged hands.
  3. Ferrymaster who knows which banners pay late.
  4. Coin-house factor sealing credit with three ribbons.
  5. Lanista who owns fighters—and their secrets.
  6. Decumanus-master surveyor who “moves” stones.
  7. Procession marshal with permits and a whistle.
  8. Grain-prefect allotting loaves; knives in the margins.
  9. Censor’s clerk who “misfiles” careers.
  10. Veteran standard-bearer selling honor as a retainer.
- J Gladiatrix darling of the crowds; owes no one but the sand.
- Q Duchess-Regent behind a silk screen; speaks through cousins.
- K High Priest of the Everflame; smiles like law.
- A Grand Magistrate—guardian of forms, breaker of them when needed.

### Clubs — Complications/Threats (edicts, crowds, fault-lines)

2. Procession blocks the only bridge till sundown.
3. Sudden edict: your sigil is now proscribed.
4. Grain barges late—bread riots hiss at the edges.

5. Arena riot spills into the streets; shutters slam.
6. Rival dukes levy the same ward; your recruits vanish.
7. Re-plat redraws a border; your deed becomes “disputed.”
8. Coin-house calls in notes; purse frozen at the worst moment.
9. Inquisitorial visit—relic authenticity questioned, penalties swift.
10. Aftershock rattles scaffolds; masonry and timetables fall.
  - J Counterfeit laurel—your win void unless you find the forger.
  - Q Church purge of “spectacles” cancels your main venue.
  - K Triumphal route rerouted to favor a rival; the crowd goes with it.
  - A Secret Red List—your patron’s name appears overnight.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (papers, favor, precedence)

2. Bread chit for a ward—street patience for a week.
3. Procession permit—move sacred flame through a crowded quarter.
4. Arena purse—settles debts and hires mouths.
5. Survey writ—reset one boundary stone.
6. Ducal safe-conduct ribbon—four guards and a trumpet.
7. Coin-house line of credit—silent and immediate.
8. Magistrate’s postponement—buy a tenday against any suit.
9. Laurel-deed—crowd favor follows you into court.
10. Grain allotment ledger—name who eats this month.
  - J Minor title patent—style opens doors that bolts resist.
  - Q Basilica audience—one private hour with the High Priest.
  - K Censor’s indulgence—one banned thing becomes permitted (for you).
  - A Golden Edict—exception carved in marble; precedent travels.

### Quick use notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (papers/favor/precedence) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo marble & fire motifs—statues that watch, flames that judge, and law that remembers every name.

### Additional Features

- **Imperial Ruins:** Every district bears half-collapsed arcades, serving as markets, courts, or shelters for mercenary companies.
- **Competing Factions:** Dukes, guilds, and priests stage processions that collide at bridges and squares, each claiming legitimacy.
- **Monuments as Weapons:** Statues, obelisks, and colonnades are not only symbols—they’re barricades, rallying points, and high ground when the city riots.



- **Everflame Orthodoxy:** The basilicas preach unity, but each sermon is a coded signal for a political camp. The High Priest plays balance while cultivating his own following.
- **Black Banner Contracts:** Foreign mercenaries fill the gaps left by a shrinking citizen levy, their loyalty secured only by steady coin.

[colback=gray!7!white,colframe=black!60!white,title=Decline & Patronage] Ecktoria’s decline is not collapse, but transformation. Wealth bleeds into patronage webs: a senator’s indulgence, a censor’s indulgence, a noble’s purse. The city’s great houses keep mercenary captains on retainer, while priests sell ritual processions as public theater and private favor.

**For the GM:** Patronage should function as both opportunity and trap. Any gift (a purse, permit, or charter) binds the receiver to service, but patrons can die, fall from favor, or suddenly proscribe what they once allowed. To emphasize this:

- Tie rewards to visible symbols (seals, ribbons, laurel crowns) that can be stolen, forged, or voided.
- Let rival patrons issue conflicting “safe-conducts,” forcing players to choose whose favor matters more.
- Use processions, funerals, or trials as arenas for social contests, where patronage debts surface and shift allegiances.

Patronage in Ecktoria is not mere background—it is the engine of politics, coin, and survival.

## 4.26 Linn — “Skerries & Storm-Oaths” Generator

North of the Aberderrin Sea, where fjords split the coast and skerries break the tide, dwell the Linn. They are traders and raiders in equal breath, their longships crowding the whale-road and river mouths. They descend the Ylolka like an axe-blade and cut into southern shores, or slip through the Thin Strip where the Valewood dares not touch salt. Yet even these storm-oath people dread the Mistlands and the Valewood, whose fog and trees have no need of ships or harbors to claim their due.

### Spades — Places (fjords, skerries, halls, mistland routes)

2. Kelp-skerry gut: a narrow channel where oars scrape weed and rock.
  3. Tide-shed of longship houses; tar smoke and gulls for sentries.
  4. Wave-gate reef just off a raiding beach; only locals know the cut.
  5. Runestone causey across a tidal flat; names half lost to barnacle.
  6. Herring-stairs drying racks above a cliff path; knives flicker like fish.
  7. Winter hall: turf walls, smoke-eye roof, benches crowded with shields.
  8. Mistlands reed-maze where channels braid and vanish.
  9. Boomed harbor with iron rings set in whale-bone posts.
  10. Aberderrin current rips past a headland; wreck timbers salt the kelp.
- J Dolmis waystation on a low isle; fresh water, old debts.
- Q Thing-holm—a flat islet ringed with stones for speaking and swearing.
- K High Jarl’s seat above a fjord, beacon tower glaring out to sea.
- A Whale-road horizon—open water where storms are born and names are made.

### Hearts — People & Factions (jarls, oar-crews, keepers, law)

2. Net-wife who reads the sea like a ledger and the sky like a mood.
  3. Steersman whose tiller-hand never shakes, even when the keel does.
  4. Shipwright with pitch on his palms and a schedule in his teeth.
  5. Oar-master who sets the beat that decides if home is today or never.
  6. Mist-pilot (reed-runner) who ghosts boats through the marsh lanes.
  7. Skald whose verses buy silence, start fights, and end them.
  8. Shield-band of cousins: fine with coin, better with cattle.
  9. Foster-son from a southern coast; speaks both laws and all the subtext.
  10. Thing-speaker who can make a war into a lawsuit and a lawsuit into lunch.
- J Sea-queen’s hand—her envoy with a seal-bag and a sword-belt.
- Q Sea-Queen of the Linn, crown of hammered silver, eyes for weather and law.
- K High Jarl over the Strands, first among raids, last to boast.
- A Volva of the Mist, oath-reader whose nod can still the surf.

## Clubs — Complications/Threats (weather, reefs, feud, pursuit)

2. Black squall drops out of a clear band; oars or prayers—pick one.
  3. Fogfall—sound travels, sight does not; friend and reef trade places.
  4. Chain up!—a boom lifts across a target harbor; schedules drown.
  5. Levy clash—Viterra’s river-wardens arrive with polite spears.
  6. Keel-rot rumor sends crews to the beach mid-voyage.
  7. Feud token laid on a board; your raid is now a wedding... or a funeral.
  8. Oath recalled—a verse you swore last winter matures today.
  9. Mistlands miscount: channels “move,” cargo disappears without witnesses.
  10. Aberderrin race—contrary currents split the flotilla; half are late, half are lost.
- J Southron fire-pots on a quay; night-run turns to day-light.
- Q Thing injunction—no sailing until a grievance is heard (hours? days?).
- K General muster: horns on every headland; all bays become spears.
- A Ground-sea (long, blind swell) rolls under you; steering lies.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (rights, tokens, escorts, priority)

2. Harbor-green mark—dock without levy in a named strand (once).
  3. Oar-share—claim two benches on a fast longship for a season.
  4. Pilot’s token—a mist-runner guides you through the reed-maze.
  5. Wharf-right at a Dolmis waystation; your boats load first.
  6. Salvage claim on a reef stretch; flotsam is now “inventory.”
  7. Thing ruling—a verdict in your favor that travels with you.
  8. Raid-truce ribbon—immunity in a named bay for one market day.
  9. Foster-bond—be recognized as guest-kin by a jarl’s house.
  10. Herring allotment—priority barrels when the run hits.
- J Escort writ—eight shields and a wolf-banner from cape to cape.
- Q Private audience with the Sea-Queen; a whisper exits as policy.
- K High Jarl’s pennon—levies open booms and mouths when it flies.
- A Storm-oath clause—one temporary exception to any local sea-law, spoken and sealed.

## Quick Use Notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (rights/tokens/escorts) that shift position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo sea-omens—horns on wind, white horses on the swell, a verse unfinished until landfall.

## Additional Features

- **Storm-Oaths:** Every raid or voyage is sealed by an oath to sea or storm. To break one is to invite the sea itself to judge you.
- **Skald's Burden:** A skald's verses are law, history, and curse. A poorly chosen rhyme can damn a crew as surely as a reef.
- **Mist-Dread:** The bravest Linns will not enter the Direwood's breath or the Valewood's shade. Even their Sea-Queen is said to pale at mention of the Ninth Bell of the Mistlands.

## 4.27 Mistlands — “Bells, Salt, and Breath” Generator

The Mistlands lie north of the Aelerian mountains, where the Aberderrin Sea laps against reed-fens and drowned shores. It is a Protectorate of the Aeler, but their iron passes only hold the southern roads—the land itself belongs to fog and bells. Every levee hums with ward-notes, every ferry takes salt as tithe, and every shadow is measured against the Direwood’s endless breath. The people here live by the weight of salt, the echo of bells, and the hope that their names will not be spoken by the mists.

### Spades — Places (fens, levees, bell-lines, shoreworks)

2. Reed-fen causey with chalked ward-runes on every milestone.
  3. Bell-Line levee—iron posts, eight bells per span; one bracket is empty.
  4. Ghost-ferry slip where the rope crosses black water; fares paid in salt.
  5. Pall Watch-tower on piles above the mire; mirrors face west to the Direwood.
  6. Mist-chapel on stilted planks; votive lanterns gutter under damp rafters.
  7. Dead-cut canal (old imperial ditch) now patrolled by eel boats and law.
  8. Drowned-copse shore; root-tangles clutch the tide like old hands.
  9. Fogmill ridge—wind vanes vanish into cloud; gears hiss like prayers.
  10. Salt-pan terraces patched with peat; ward-salt dries under nets.
- J Protectorate Fort-Stair of stacked timber and stone, flags swallowed by mist.  
 Q Witchlight Bridge over a black runnel; the ninth plank is “counted” but unseen.  
 K High-Mist Pass through the Aelerians; cairns ringed in iron nails.  
 A Weeping Gate—western palisade facing the Direwood, bells wired to the bones of trees.

### Hearts — People & Factions (wardens, ferrymen, Aeler rule, neighbors)

2. Reed-cutter with peat-black hands and a precise opinion on fog.
  3. Salt-monk who blesses pans and keeps the ward-measure honest.
  4. Bell-warden whose ringbook decides which notes keep which ghosts.
  5. Oath-ferryman collecting fares in salt and names; remembers both.
  6. Lantern acolyte of the Light who trims wicks and arguments.
  7. Linn mist-pilot who can ghost a longship through reed-lace—if paid.
  8. Protectorate clerk (Aeler) with oilskin ledgers and a narrow smile.
  9. Shroud-diver who harvests tokens from drowned fields before dawn.
  10. Direwood refugee with a cold breath and colder stories.
- J Fog-knight of the Pall—cavalry that rides levee crowns by bellcode.  
 Q Legate of the Mists (Aeler governor), equal parts mercy and decree.  
 K Lord Warden of the Fens, local strong hand sworn to the Legate’s seal.  
 A Mist-Seer who bargains breath for answers; candles shorten when she speaks.

## Clubs — Complications/Threats (undead, weather, law, neighbors)

2. Ground-mist lifts off the fen and eats tracks by the yard.
  3. Witchlights try to count you; step wrong and the bridge forgets you.
  4. Ward-salt short—pans go green; bells ring, nothing answers.
  5. Wrong bell—a cracked note opens a door the Legate can't close.
  6. Linn raid slips the reed-maze; hearths douse, horns travel.
  7. Direwood moan at dusk; the Weeping Gate ropes go taut by themselves.
  8. Valewood wind crosses the Aberderrin—voices sweet, landmarks false.
  9. Bell-line failure on the levee; a wraith steps across like it owns the road.
  10. Marsh-quake—sod heaves, a dyke slumps; proofs and bodies sink together.
- J Protectorate interdiction—all ferries sealed “until review.”
- Q Rite-purge: inspectors call local customs heresy; tempers at a boil.
- K General alarm—the Pall horns sound; every lantern becomes law.
- A Tide-mist rolls from the Aberderrin; spirits ride the white and won't be named.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (passes, seals, tokens, priority)

2. Ward-salt allotment—pure measure enough to draw a safe circle (once).
  3. Ferry token—cross a named black runnel regardless of curfew.
  4. Bell-key—unlock and set one bell on the Line to your note.
  5. Lantern writ—lawful travel at night along a levee crown with escort.
  6. Exorcist's seal—a stamped clause that downgrades “haunt” to “nuisance.”
  7. Fog-beacon codeleaf—today's mirror and horn sequences.
  8. Protectorate mark—priority rations and rope from Fort-Stair stores.
  9. Wraith-indemnity—legal immunity for actions taken under apparition threat.
  10. Bone-field license—salvage rights at a drowned hamlet (with witnesses).
- J Refuge-right—move a named household through the Gate unchallenged.
- Q Private audience with the Legate; one whisper exits as policy.
- K Warden's commission—raise levee guards; local doors open, purses too.
- A Pall Indulgence—temporary exception to ward law, spoken and sealed by bell.

## Quick Use Notes

- Draw until all four suits appear: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (passes/seals/tokens) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo breath and boundary—bells answering each other across water, salt that won't quite dry, voices that return a heartbeat late.

## Additional Features

- **Breath-Toll:** Many claim the mist remembers every breath taken in its shadow. Travelers sometimes hold their breath crossing bridges, fearing the mist will count them wrong.
- **Salt as Promise:** Every handful of salt is more than warding—it is a promise. To spill salt on a ferry plank or levee stone is to swear safety, and to break it invites the Direwood’s claim.
- **The Ninth Bell:** Legends say there was once a ninth bell on the Line. Its note is not written in the ringbooks, and no warden will speak of it. Some nights, though, it rings—and gates open where none should be.

## 4.28 Silkstrand — “City of Bridges & Dyewater” Generator

Silkstrand is a city strung across canals and arches, a place where every bridge is a ledger line and every current carries rumor. The dyes that stain its waters never wash out, and neither do the bargains struck in shadow. Merchants rise and fall with the Exchange, bravos carve reputations on the planks of Three-Queens Bridge, and curses cling to the very cloth that leaves the looms. The Matron rules from her palazzo stairs with velvet and iron, but the city itself belongs to silk and tide.

### Spades — Places (bridges, canals, mills, counting floors)

2. Mulberry garths and wormhouses outside the North Gate—steam, sweet rot.
3. Filature hall (cocoon-boil) where whispers travel faster than steam.
4. Redwater Dyeworks along the stain-canal; brick stained forever.
5. Spindle Tower with creaking windlass-lifts and posted rates.
6. Three-Queens Bridge stacked with market stalls; cells under the arches.
7. Salt Gate customs quay—rope booms, chalk tallies, tired eyes.
8. Silk Exchange floor, chalk circles and clappers for opening bids.
9. Ropewalk sheds, arrow-straight; bruisers hired by the yard.
10. Old Imperial Arsenal, a Free Company’s barracks now.
  - J The Archivolt—arcaded street of notaries, seals, and quiet knives.
  - Q Basilica of Saint Azerin (Weaver-saint); confraternity rooms hum with vows.
  - K Palazzo della Matrona (ruling seat) with a private river stairs.
  - A Flood-Stairs—bronze flood marks, bell rope ready when the Strand runs wild.

### Hearts — People & Factions (guilds, factors, crowns, crews)

2. Bobbin-runner child—feet sure on parapets, rumors in pocket.
3. Mulberry steward counting leaves; desperate for pickers.
4. Foreign factor seeking a warehouse and a friend at customs.
5. Dyers’ Guildmistress—hands stained, permits tighter than purse strings.
6. Bridge bailiff who rents stalls and sells gossip by the breath.
7. Archivolt notary; “fixes” missing recitals—for a donation.
8. Watch captain on condotta to three lords; passwords change with the wind.
9. Spinner-matron of the wormhouses; temper like hot copper.
10. Exchange caller whose clap can still a thousand voices.
  - J Night-boat smuggler “Ravel,” owner of a silent oar and louder favors.
  - Q The Matron of Silkstrand—patient, velvet, iron.
  - K The Lame King’s envoy in velvet boots; claims certain alleys “protected.”
  - A The Saint of Broken Warps (if real): sees curses braided in cloth.

### Clubs — Complications/Threats (flood, interdict, riot, curse)

2. Flood siren; gates lowering—move your crates or kiss them goodbye.



3. Quarantine flag at Redwater; dyers’ row sealed, your cargo implicated.
  4. Loom strike over “bad cocoons”; streets fill with idle frames.
  5. Counterfeit seals discovered at the Archivolt; all contracts frozen.
  6. Bridge riot—dropped stall blocks both lanes; tempers boil faster than vats.
  7. Condottieri flip colors; watchwords change, escorts vanish.
  8. Blackwood panic—witch-posts hammered on quay doors overnight.
  9. Silk-fungus blight; wormhouses burn and refugees flood the piazze.
  10. Salt-tax doubled at the Salt Gate; boats stack three deep.
- J Duel booked on Three-Queens Bridge; you’re named as seconds.
- Q Exchange corner—rivals hoard raw thread; prices go vertical.
- K Procession of Saint Azerin closes half the wards; ignore at peril.
- A The Curse wakes in the canals: no route reaches the address you seek.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (permits, seats, escorts, charters)

2. Bridge token—one peak-hour cart crossing free.
  3. Dye-permit chit; process a “questionable” color this week.
  4. Warehouse seal from the Matron’s office; rivals legally shut out.
  5. Exchange floor pass (day) to trade without a sponsor.
  6. Watergate priority—skip one flood closure when it matters.
  7. Notarial indulgence—retrofit the missing recital; past deals stand.
  8. Wormhouse allotment—claim a share of next hatch.
  9. Ropewalk line of credit—hire crews before you have coin.
  10. Arsenal armory key—one night’s issue for your retinue.
- J Condotta rider—city watch escorts you through any ward, once.
- Q Private audience in the Palazzo; a whisper becomes policy.
- K Tax-farm share on Three-Queens stalls for a season.
- A The Matron’s Golden Thread—temporary charter to set tolls on a named canal.

## Quick Use Notes

- Draw 4 cards to seed: Spade=place, Heart=actor, Club=pressure, Diamond=leverage. Highest rank sets the main clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Treat Diamonds as codified outcomes (rights/papers/permits) that shift position rather than require tests.
- If any A appears, echo silk & water motifs—threads that bind, currents that remember, and bargains that stain the canal beds.

## Additional Features

- **Duel Etiquette:** Duels fought on the bridges draw crowds as eager for wagers as for blood. Refusing a challenge stains a name worse than losing.

- **Dyewater Omens:** The canals run strange colors at dawn; locals claim red foretells riots, blue brings calm, and black means curses awakened.
- **The Matron's Seal:** Any contract bearing her seal is law in Silkstrand—but the Matron is known to rescind seals without warning, leaving debts and enemies tangled like frayed thread.

## 4.29 Theona — “Three Greens, No Ninth” Generator

The isles of Theona rise green and jagged from the Dolmis, their basalt cliffs wrapped in mists and moorland song. Nominally a duchy sworn to Viterra, in truth the Three Greens heed no crown but their own moots, no law but their taboos. The greatest of these is the silence of Nine: no bell tolls a ninth, no bridge counts that span, no oath dares its syllable. It is said that those who break the ban invite the Green Host, and that debts of nine can never be paid in coin.

### Spades — Places (ringforts, wells, cliffs, causeways)

2. Basalt tide-stairs cut into a cove; everyone steps past the “missing” rung.
3. Saint’s Well under a hawthorn hung with ribbons and secrets.
4. Fog-wick tower burning peat; the bell plays eight notes, never nine.
5. Black Bog causeway—white stones like teeth; will-lights test your stride.
6. Cliff ringfort over kelp-nets; storm-ladders creak like hymns.
7. Barrow field with standing stones; birds hush at noon.
8. Sea-cave harp: tide-ropes sing under the headland; echoes bargain.
9. Uncounted Bridge, a nine-arch causeway locals tally “eight-and-one.”
10. Ogham grove—carved pillars arranged around an absent ninth post.  
     J Coracle harbor jammed in a notch; upturned boats roof the sheds.  
     Q Green Moot Hill (the Three Greens’ court): benches of turf, salt wind judges.  
     K High Hall of Theona on whale-rib beams; storm banners sleep.  
     A Lookout of Three Greens—one cliff where all three isles stand in a single gaze.

### Hearts — People & Factions (moots, keepers, courts, neighbors)

2. Peat-cutter with a steady barrow and steadier gossip.
3. Well-keeper who ties ribbons and unknots feuds.
4. Kelp-netter who reads rip lines like ledgers.
5. Harp-satirist; a few bars can end a career or a war.
6. Wick-warden who tends fog-lamps and counts in eights.
7. Taboo-witness (geas-keeper) who knows which words ruin deals.
8. Island abbot with a saint’s bell and a tolerant smile.
9. Green Neighbor—a polite emissary from under the hill, wearing borrowed boots.
10. Coracle-captain of an eight-boat flotilla, swift as rumor.  
     J Bride-peacemaker who walks between bloodlines with a silver knife.  
     Q Matron of Wells, queen-mother in truth if not in name.  
     K Three-Isles King, elected by moots, whale-bone throne and weathered eyes.  
     A Lady Beneath the Hawthorn, the unseen queen who bargains in dreams.

### Clubs — Complications/Threats (fog, feud, taboo, sea)

2. Ground-mist erases tracks; horns travel, edges do not.

3. Bog-lights lure a teamster off the causeway; recovery costs time and pride.
4. Spoken geas: no ninth word in parley—or the deal curdles.
5. Salt-rot—the smokehouse fails; fish spoil, tempers rise.
6. Processions collide: saint-day vs hawthorn taboo; shutters slam.
7. Wave-count: the Eighth swells, the Nameless follows—boats tremble.
8. Ringfort wakes; a bone-judge is “consulted,” and now you’re named.
9. The Ninth Law invoked—something vital cannot be counted, measured, or named.
10. Net-surge in the harbor stairs; kelp wraps ankles and alibis.
  - J Bride-theft at the Moot—peace flips to feud; you’re caught mid-ritual.
  - Q Exile returns with mainland papers; elders arrested “for progress.”
  - K Green Host rides: hooves like drums, cattle scatter, sentries sleep.
  - A Great Fog—routes loop, bells lie, every promise takes the long way.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (blessings, tokens, rights, priority)

2. Well-blessing—named ford crosses you safely, once.
3. Moot token—an eight-knotted cord; skip any local queue.
4. Harbor-green—painted mark that exempts your boat from the next levy.
5. Hawthorn pass—immunity from a single local taboo (for one scene).
6. Bell-right—lawful ring at a fog-wick summons watchers.
7. Coracle share—crew and oars pledged for one crossing.
8. Ogham ruling—a monk’s reading that settles a dispute in your favor.
9. Unnumbered Right—ignore the Ninth prohibition for one action (costs a favor later).
10. Salt-cure license—process scarce fish despite ration edicts.
  - J Bride-peace charter—two feuding houses sheath knives for a season.
  - Q Private moot with the Matron and the King; whispers become policy.
  - K Whale-road escort—eight-oar guards across a Dolmis reach.
  - A The Green Favor—one uncanny exception to custom, spoken beneath the hawthorn.

## Quick Use Notes

- Draw until all four suits appear: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (blessings/tokens/rights) that shift position rather than call for a roll.
- The “No Ninth” custom: whenever a 9 appears in your seed, add an omission to the scene (a missing step, an unsaid name, an unseen guest). If the 9 is a Diamond, you may break the taboo once—but someone will come to collect later.
- If any A appears, echo green & count motifs—hawthorn that whispers, bells that miscount, and promises that take the long way home.

## Additional Features

- **The Silent Count:** Players and GMs are encouraged to omit a detail (a name, a step, a tally) when the Ninth appears, echoing Theona’s taboo.
- **Green Host’s Omen:** Any dream-sequence or omen may be framed as a ride of the Green Host—hoofbeats across the sky, wind through the moors, or sea-spray that tastes of salt and blood.
- **Bride-Peace Feasts:** Weddings, truces, and funerals all blur in Theona; sharing a feast can end a feud for a season—or doom a guest if the ninth cup is poured.

### 4.30 Thepyrgos — “City of a Thousand Stairs” Generator

Thepyrgos is both realm and city, a former province whose capital rises in tiers of towers, terraces, and endless stairs above the Dolmis shore. Once an Utar bastion, now a nation unto itself, it is famed for its universities, libraries, and debating synods, where precedent and philosophy weigh as much as pikes or coin. Every stone stair carries the echo of old campaigns and civic quarrels, every bell carries law across the wind. Here, authority climbs as much as it rules: archons elected by the city’s wards, synods decreeing rites and edicts, guilds policing ropes, cranes, and chains. In Thepyrgos, height is hierarchy, sound is sovereignty, and law is etched into every rung.

#### Spades — Places (towers, stairs, sea-walls, cisterns)

2. Pilgrim’s Stair zig-zagging a sea-cliff to a wicket gate.
3. Tower Quarter (Pyrgoi)—family keeps stitched by ladders and bridges.
4. Chain-Harbor Barbican; capstans ready to raise the boom.
5. Blue Cistern under the forum; cool echo, strict tally.
6. Ropeyard Terrace—cranes walk cargo up the slope by treadwheel.
7. Storm-Wall Arcades; wind shrieks through arched galleries.
8. Beacon Crown—ring of watchtowers signaling along the Dolmis.
9. Library of Keys—archive vaults; shelves locked by rung and rite.
10. Siege Foundry Court with a test ramp and scarred stones.
  - J Monastery of the Ladder perched on a needle of rock.
  - Q Synod Hall—gold-glass mosaics, judgment audible at a whisper.
  - K Archon’s Citadel on the acropolis; mirror tiles glare like noon.
  - A Sky-Bridge joining twin cliff towers over the inner harbor.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (archons, synod, guilds, watchers)

2. Bell-runner child whose feet know every stair by heart.
3. Master of Ropes (guild head); palms like oak, voice like a whistle.
4. Icon-smith with a portable shrine and a temper about pigment.
5. Wall Strategos who drills levies on the test ramp.
6. Chain-keeper of the harbor boom; hates “surprises” at dusk.
7. Oath-examiner (sworn notary) who weighs words like iron.
8. Archive Sister with a key to the “forbidden rung.”
9. Salt-fish Syndic—warehouse queen of the quays.
10. Nomophylax (law-scholar) whose citations close mouths.
  - J Palikar Captain of tower guards; ladder-quick and letter-shy.
  - Q Matriarch of the Ladder (synod primate) calm as stone.
  - K The Archon of Thepyrgos, elected, entrenched, and counting bells.
  - A The Lighthouse-Patriarch, reclusive seer said to steer beacons in storms.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (edicts, quakes, chains, wind)

2. Tremor—hairline cracks race down a stair; crowds freeze.

3. Iconoclast riot in the Tower Quarter; pigments and teeth fly.
  4. Chain jam at the barbican; capstan pins shear at the worst time.
  5. Black northerly pins cranes; cargo hangs between tiers.
  6. Cistern taint—sour water; inspectors padlock spouts.
  7. Synod summons: a chant or badge is suddenly proscribed.
  8. Rope guild interdict—no lifts until a grievance is heard.
  9. Siege drill panic—practice horns mistaken for the real thing.
  10. Smugglers’ ladder discovered; a whole stair is sealed.
- J Ropeyard fire—sparks leap uphill faster than boots.
- Q Exarch’s claim from inland: “Thepyrgos is under my protection.” Arrests follow.
- K General watch—all towers manned; levies seize carts “for the walls.”
- A Seaquake seiche surges through the harbor; chain, quays, and timetables snap.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (keys, rites, papers, priority)

2. Stair token—pass a barricaded stair without delay (once).
  3. Harbor pass—the boom lowers for your vessel on command.
  4. Cistern draw-right for a named ward during scarcity.
  5. Crane allotment—one guaranteed lift on the Ropeyard Terrace.
  6. Icon license to display or carry a disputed image without penalty.
  7. Archive hour in the Library of Keys—one shelf opened to you.
  8. Bellmark—lawful right to ring a tower bell (summons a watch).
  9. Watchlight code leaf—today’s beacon and mirror signals.
  10. Synod indulgence—one proscribed chant or rite permitted (for you).
- J Pronoia grant—temporary farm/tax of a terrace hamlet.
- Q Private audience before the Matriarch and Synod clerks.
- K Archon’s guarded writ—palikars escort you between towers.
- A Golden Key—authority to open or seal any city gate once.

### Quick use notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (keys/rights/passes) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo height & sound motifs—bells that carry, wind that remembers, and stairs that echo with purpose.

### Additional Features

**Bell-Law** Bells are more than signals: they are law made sound. Once per session, invoking a bellmark or tower bell can summon watch, levy, or decree. But false rings stain reputation; the Synod may call inquiry.

**Stair-Rights** Every stair is owned, owed, or leased. Players carrying the right token may bypass barricades or tolls; without it, disputes escalate quickly. The wrong stair climbed without leave can spark riot or duel.

**Synod Edicts** The Synod's voice reshapes daily life. Once per session, a Synod decree may grant or strip rights: a chant forbidden, a symbol proscribed, a stair sealed. Such rulings create both leverage and risk in equal measure.



### 4.31 Ubral — “The Stone Between Spears” Generator

Ubral is a land of upland mists, stone cairns, and clan oaths held tighter than iron. Caught between the Aelerian mountains and the lowland courts of Viterra, its hills are scarred by old raids and crowned by watch-fires that speak faster than any rider. Here, law is written not in charters but in cattle, wergild, and songs; here, a guest’s word can buy more than a sword, but one broken vow can spark a feud lasting generations. Dwarves of Khaz-Vurim guard their mountain steps with tolls and grim patience, while clans hold their moots in hollows where voices echo long after speakers fall silent. Ubral is the stone between spears: a land of pride, passage, and peril.

#### Spades — Places (tors, cairns, hill-forts, passes)

2. Sheepwalk Ledge—a goat path with room for one honest lie at a time.
3. Warden’s Cairn on a windy tor; signal-fire basket and a dry cache.
4. Wergild Ford—flat stones, deep pools, and a table rock for counting silver.
5. Droppers’ Bridge—stone span rigged to fall; pins already loosened.
6. Scree-Ladder climbing to a notch; red rags mark the safe steps.
7. Moot Hollow—ring of standing stones; voices carry and won’t quite stop.
8. Reiver’s Gate between two boulders; cart-ruts vanish into heather.
9. Khaz-Vurim Steps—dwarf-cut switchbacks with iron mile studs.
10. Grey Tor Hill-fort—earthen rampart, timber crown, smoky cook pits.
  - J Black Broom Bog with stepping-logs; the wrong one drinks you.
  - Q Bride’s Causey—raised road to a valley kirk; ribbons hang like warnings.
  - K Three-Fires Ridge—watchposts see Viterra and Vhasia both.
  - A The Pass of Ashes—when snow closes here, the upland becomes an island.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (clans, dwarves, reivers, law)

2. Hearth-aunt who holds the guest-cup and the house’s temper.
3. Hill guide with a thorn-staff and ten quiet shortcuts.
4. Feud-broker who knows the weight of a life in cattle and coin.
5. Reiver band—light on tack, heavy on nerve, laughing in the rain.
6. Watch-fire warden whose braziers speak faster than riders.
7. Wergild counter—keeps tallies, ends grudges, starts others.
8. Dwarf road-warden of Khaz-Vurim; toll first, friendship later.
9. Oath-singer whose verses bind hands and open gates.
10. Lowland factor buying iron blooms and selling trouble.
  - J Bride-carrier (peaceweaver) who walks between bloodlines with a knife and a smile.
  - Q Lady of the Tor—clan-chief in cloak and mail; her nod is winter or spring.
  - K Council of Cairns—greybeards and granite wills; they do not hurry.
  - A Stone-Speaker of Vurim—dwarf envoy whose word moves roads and rates.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (mist, feud, toll, weather)

2. Upland mist—you can hear horns but not edges.

3. Feud rekindled—a cousin spits on guest-law; knives wake up.
  4. Bridge dropped—your pursuers fall... and your route with them.
  5. Black-rent demand—“privateering on land”; pay or be “escorted.”
  6. Wergild breach—silver short by a head; tempers long by a spear.
  7. Snow-squall seals the notch; tents turn to coffins if you dally.
  8. Dwarf toll hike at the Steps; papers right, purses wrong.
  9. Cattle scatter—bells ringing downslope; your cover story with them.
  10. Watch-fire false alarm—beacons run ridge to ridge; levies seize the road.
- J Bride-theft turns a wedding into a war-party; you’re between both.
- Q Royal incursion from a neighbor; “lawful” arrests in the uplands.
- K Clan muster—horns call men from steading to spear; all traffic stops.
- A Hill-fall—rain liquefies a slope; trail, proof, and bodies slide together.

### **Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (oaths, rights, tokens, priority)**

2. Guest-right token—one hearth owes you food, bed, and steel at dawn.
  3. Guide’s braid—lawful passage on named sheepwalks (once).
  4. Ford-tithe remission—cross Wergild Ford free for a season.
  5. Feud-peace charter—two clans sheath blades until next harvest.
  6. Bloom allotment—claim on a week’s iron from a hill bloomery.
  7. Watch-code sheet—today’s beacon order from Three-Fires Ridge.
  8. Vurim pass-ring—dwarf road priority for one train of carts.
  9. Bride-price escrow—you hold the purse; both sides must humor you.
  10. Hill-fort shelter writ—Grey Tor opens its gates during storm or pursuit.
- J Oath-release bracelet—one binding vow ends cleanly, witnessed.
- Q Council audience—the Cairns hear you out alone; precedent sticks.
- K Road-ward commission—collect tolls on a stretch of pass (for now).
- A Stone-Speaker’s clause—temporary exception to dwarf toll or law, spoken and sealed.

### **Quick use notes**

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Diamonds

### 4.32 Valewood — “Empire Under Leaves” Generator

The Valewood is older than kingdoms, older than the maps that skirt its borders. Beneath its canopy lie the bones of a Lethai empire whose name is forgotten, its towers swallowed by vine and root, its star-roads cracked and phasing between worlds. The air here hums with half-remembered songs of magic, and the ruins bleed their mysteries into root and stream. Fae courts linger in clearings that shift with moonlight, beast-kin patrol moss-choked cairns, and echoes of imperial shades still march patrols on vanished streets. To walk the Valewood is to risk being claimed by it: as guest, prey, heir—or trespasser.

#### Spades — Places (phasing ruins, star-roads, living stone)

2. Star-road shard—pale flagstones that hum when trod in sequence.
  3. Rooted amphitheatre; moss-seats remember speeches not yet given.
  4. Moon-cistern reflecting a sky that isn’t tonight’s.
  5. Glyphed bridge across a dry stream; glyphs glow when lies pass.
  6. Glassleaf gallery—boughs grown into panes, dust like constellations.
  7. Hollow aqueduct—water runs uphill if the song is right.
  8. Calendar grove—standing-trees aligned to solstices; one trunk is stone.
  9. Unfound arcade—arches appear at dusk, vanish at dawn.
  10. City that Breathes—vine-choked streets shift on the hour.
- J Amber ziggurat caught mid-construction for a thousand years.  
 Q Ivory observatory whose brass orrery still tracks two lost moons.  
 K Throne-bower (imperial seat) grown of living alder and argent wire.  
 A Valeheart Spire, the empire’s axle—stairs that end where they began.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (Lethai-ar, fae, beast-kin, empire echoes)

2. Pathweaver (Lethai-ar guide) who knots safe routes into cord.
  3. Fox-headed courier with a promise braided into his tail.
  4. Owl-sister whose pupils show yesterday; her hands show yours.
  5. Antler-masked hunter sworn to keep cities sleeping.
  6. Moss-scribe who writes deeds in lichen and reads stone like vellum.
  7. Lark-keeper; her caged bird sings warnings strangers can’t hear.
  8. Green Neighbor (fae courtier) wearing a borrowed smile and boots.
  9. Warden-coterie of beast-kin (badger, stag, lynx) with one law: no digging deep.
  10. Echo-legionary—imperial shade bound to a patrol that never ends.
- J Shardwright (ancient artisan) who can wake a star-road with a chisel.  
 Q Hazel Queen of the Lethai-ar, sovereign in leaf and law.  
 K Alder King of the Twilit Court, sovereign in shadow and debt.  
 A The Huntsman Between, antlers of moonlight; shortcuts owe him.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (glamour, ward-traps, imperial residue)

2. Sweet wind nudges landmarks a hedge’s width—enough to matter.

3. Path reverses—your footprints vote to go elsewhere.
4. Ward-trap flares—ancient security treats you as yesterday’s invader.
5. Oath-magnet—spoken promises stick and start to reshape plans.
6. Geas catches on a careless word; the task names itself.
7. City phase—streets rotate; your exit becomes a balcony.
8. Name-theft—something learns your true name’s edges; tests begin.
9. Ring claim—a circle names you host; feeding guests becomes law.
10. Mirror rain—leaf-drips replay choices you didn’t make.
  - J Redcaps abroad—hats wet, boots quick, courtesies thin.
  - Q Court tithe levied: truth, song, or a memory you’d miss.
  - K Muster of Boughs—green banners rise; travel becomes trespass.
  - A Empire wakes—a district aligns; doors open, guardians open farther.

### **Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (charms, keys, truce-boughs, old rights)**

2. Way-cord—knot points to the true next turn (once).
3. Dew-mirror—see a thing as it is, not as sung, for one scene.
4. Hazel token—lawful crossing of a warded hedge without snag.
5. Honey-right—eat and speak safely at any bee-stone ring.
6. Name-bead—a kept promise warms; a broken one chills and glows.
7. Wind-veil sprig—mute the sweet wind’s lies for a short walk.
8. City-key shard—wake one gate or stair in a phasing ruin.
9. Green truce-bough—hunt, cut, or camp without offense in a named copse.
10. Oathsap ampoule—seal a pact even echoes respect.
  - J Shardwright’s favor—repair or light a length of star-road.
  - Q Audience at Hazel Hall—one whisper exits as policy.
  - K Alder Writ—levies defer, wardens guide, scribes stop arguing.
  - A Valeheart Clause—temporary exception to any local rule, spoken in leaves.

### **Quick Use Notes**

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds = codified outcomes (keys/rights/passes) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- Empire Echo: when a J/Q/K is the highest rank in your seed, add one visible relic-logic (floating stairs, singing locks, patrol-shades).
- Aces: any A means the wood actively rearranges paths or wakes structures; echo that change later so the place feels alive.
- If any A appears, echo leaf & light motifs—paths that remember, leaves that whisper, and light that moves like water.

### Additional Features

**Forest Claims** Any oath, bargain, or gift exchanged in the Valewood binds with more weight. Once per session, a spoken promise becomes magically enforceable: breaking it creates 1d4 SB and echoes through later scenes.

**Ruins Awaken** If you linger at an ancient site, roll or draw to see which imperial mechanism stirs. It may grant guidance (a lighted star-road, a memory shown) or danger (patrol shades, collapsing glyphs).

**Court Interference** Encounters with fae or beast-kin are never neutral. Once per session, the GM may convert a Diamond into a demand for hospitality, tribute, or alliance—a shift that alters the tone of the entire expedition.

### 4.33 Vhasia — “The Fractured Sun” Generator

Vhasia is a realm of broken coronations and split loyalties. The once-unified Sun-court shattered like its heraldic sunburst, leaving rival dukes, abbesses, and parlements to claim the light. Everywhere, signs of fracture: chipped sun-discs on milestones, worn tabards bearing half a crown, coins minted in rival cities with different suns. In Vhasia, legitimacy is as fragile as a mirror, and every oath risks breaking along the fault lines of politics, faith, and fortune.

#### Spades — Places (châteaux, cathedrals, forests, fairs, roads)

2. Wayside shrine where pilgrims tack petitions to a scorched sun-disc; each parchment curls in different winds.
  3. Vine-terraced clos above a millstream; watchmen nap, their halberds traded for bottles.
  4. Bastide market square, neat as a canray board, where merchants pay homage to different “hours” of the Sun.
  5. Royal Forest ride—antler posts mark laws no king remembers, yet poachers still hang.
  6. Pont-du-Tithe: toll-bridge flanked by chapels and crossbows, its chains blessed by rival bishops.
  7. Great Fairground outside a chartered town; counting sheds ring like bells, rumors louder still.
  8. Salt pans and wind-pumps on the estuary; gulls own the law, and smugglers the night.
  9. Siege-scarred château: hoardings patched, cistern low, banners cut into ragged suns.
  10. Cathedral works-yard; cranes creak, stones fly, scaffolds bristle with rival stonemasons’ marks.
- J Parlement Hall hung with faded tapestries, sunbursts spliced and re-stitched by claimants.
- Q Queen’s Causeway across a river fen—a mile-long oath paved in quarried stone, half-sunk each spring.
- K The Sun Palace at Lence: shuttered mirrors, brambled gardens, and courtiers playing at kingship.
- A The King’s High Road, mile-stones chipped of crowns; yet every army still marches it.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (lords, courts, companies, cloister)

2. Road warden with a dented badge and an honest horn, ignored by both crowns.
  3. Vintner-guild syndic who counts saints’ days as credit terms and vintages as treaties.
  4. Abbess-chatelaine: rules a fortress-convent with iron accounts and sharper scripture.
  5. Routier captain, scarred and mercenary, who prefers ransoms to loyalty.
  6. Constable of a duchy, splendid armor, empty coffers, and pride swollen as a banner.
  7. Parlement clerk who drowns foes in procedure, or fishes them out in exchange for fealty.
  8. Salt-farmer (gabelle lessee) with cudgels, writs, and a river-chart no crown has.
  9. Trouvère whose scandalous lay about the last Sun-king brings knives to tavern doors.
  10. Marshal in exile—the Sun-court’s hammer, now wielded by whoever pays in silver.
- J Heretic “perfect” preaching peace while tucking hidden daggers into parchment margins.
- Q Queen-Mother in a riverside keep; she weaves alliances as if they were dowries.
- K The Two Crowns—rival dukes, each “crowned” in rival cathedrals, neither whole.

A The Last Dauphin, a rumor with a birthmark; armies march for whispers alone.

### Clubs — Complications/Threats (chevauchée, law, church, weather)

2. Chevauchée: raiders burn loyalty oaths as well as barns; smoke curls like scripture.
  3. Interdict falls on a county; bells silenced, trade stalls, heretics prosper.
  4. Forest law invoked—venison becomes treason, poachers hang on antler posts.
  5. River in spate; ferries chained, bridges drowned, and pilgrims stranded mid-prayer.
  6. Coin debasement—three mints, three suns, no trust; soldiers demand silver alone.
  7. Parlement divided; siege laid on parchment before walls.
  8. Free-company mutiny unless arrears are paid—in blood or coin.
  9. Relic dispute—two abbeys claim the same saint’s bones; mobs answer with stones.
  10. Harvest blight; bread locked behind pikes, bakers guarded as lords.
- J Tournament “accident” hides assassination; your favor is now evidence.
- Q Royalist restoration—sunburst badges painted overnight on doors and graves.
- K Feudal levy called; lords demand levies in days, not months, with three days’ bread.
- A Winter campaign—roads to mud, hooves to ice, armies to ruin.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (charters, patents, rights)

2. Safe-conduct sealed by a duke or abbey; honored only once, on one road.
  3. Burgess charter for a market ward; walls, watch, and revenue at your call.
  4. Bridge farm: tolls at Pont-du-Tithe for a season, if you can hold it.
  5. Paréage charter: shared rule with a monastery—half justice, half rent, no peace.
  6. Wardship over a minor heir; lands obey you “for now.”
  7. Gabelle lease—salt-tax rights; lucrative, hated, and dangerous.
  8. Letters patent to raise a free-company under your banner.
  9. Remission of feudal dues for a village; they’ll march when called.
  10. Low-justice grant (stocks, fines, gallows) in a troublesome hamlet.
- J Confiscation writ against a royalist estate—if you can seize it first.
- Q Private audience with the Queen-Mother; her whisper becomes policy.
- K Sunburst Warrant of the fallen court—most still bow if it’s shown boldly.
- A General Pardon (temporary): rebels absolved if they bend the knee.

### Quick Use Notes

- Draw 4 to seed: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds = codified outcomes (rights/papers/charters) that alter position without rolling.
- If any Ace appears, echo the fractured sun motif—light that splinters, oaths that crack like glass.

### Additional Features

**Fractured Seals** When you brandish a writ, badge, or charter tied to a claimant of the Sun-court, you may step **Position** up one step for the scene's next interaction at a gate, court, or checkpoint. Each use advances a **Legitimacy (4)** clock linked to that claimant; when it fills, rivals challenge your authority on sight.

**Parlement Games** If a scene touches petitions, guild disputes, or feudal appeals, the first **Diamond** played becomes a *policy lever*: treat it as two Diamonds toward swaying a decision or rewriting a local custom. Afterward, start or advance a **Whispered Precedent** clock; when it resolves, backlash spreads as other courts cite your case against you.

**Gabelle Knife-Edge** At bridges, fairs, and salt depots, you can convert **Diamonds** tied to tolls, leases, or safe-conducts into immediate passage or tariff relief for your company (no roll). Each conversion ticks a **Resentment (4)** clock for that locale; when it completes, expect boycotts, ambush rumors, or a sudden audit by rival officials.



### 4.34 Vilikari — “Laurels & Longhouses” Generator

The Vilikari are the agrarian peoples straddling the frontiers of and , tillers and treaty-makers who balance survival between empire, steppe, and sea. In a three-way war with the and the Black Banners, they live by the cleverness of their diplomacy, the leverage of their markets, and the shifting weight of oaths. Their halls are longhouses raised over ruined forums; their laws carved on both oak and marble; their loyalties braided like the braids of their war-maidens’ hair.

#### Spades — Places (march towns, villa-forts, old roads)

2. Longhouse Quarter tucked into an old forum; hearth-smoke under broken eaves.
3. Milefort XVII—earth bank, stone gate; faded eagle over fresh knotwork.
4. Stone Ford with plank-palings and a customs table at knee-height.
5. Villa Granary Barracks—tile roof, spear racks where olives once slept.
6. Twin Court: mallus ring beneath an oak, basilica bench across the lane.
7. Blackwood Road—milestones re-carved in runes and Latin both.
8. Frontier Staple Market where Ykrul horses meet Vilikari iron.
9. Burial Field: ship-ridge mounds beside tiled mausolea, both garlanded.
10. Repaired Imperial Bridge—arch of stone, Vilikari trestle stitched on.
- J Hill-Palace Amphitheater—lord’s hall raised in the old arena’s curve.
- Q New Raivon (march capital): grid-streets colliding with wandering lanes.
- K Dux’s Palace—purple awnings, wolf-hides, law tablets on the wall.
- A Foedus Stone at the crossroads: every treaty carved, every hand weighed.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (federates, mixed courts, diaspora)

2. Hearth-Mother with the guest-cup and the wergild chest key.
3. Shield-Brother of a comitatus; oaths braided into his hair.
4. March Notary (Utar-trained) who writes three scripts without blinking.
5. Horse-Reeve who rations pasture between plows and warbands.
6. Ykrul Envoy riding under safe-conduct; speaks debts in proverbs.
7. Old Legionary turned drill-master for Vilikari levies.
8. Ecktorian Factor of Vilikari blood; coins flow where her ledger points.
9. Kahfagian Pilot with a lantern-law chit and a clan tattoo.
10. Acasian Marcher-Lord—iron-nail crown, Vilikari law in his pocket.
- J War-Maiden whose oath-braid names the dead and the owed.
- Q Queen of the Marches—consort-regent; smiles like precedent.
- K Federate King (Rex-Dux)—sworn to imperial forms, sung by his own.
- A Elder of Elders—thing-council speaker whose nod can unmake a clan.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (two laws, two fronts, old grudges)

2. Annona late—grain stipend misses the comitatus; tempers quicken.
3. Jurisdiction tangle: mallus verdict vs basilica writ—whose seal bites?

4. Winter raid rumor from a Ykrul boyar; levies panic the plowlands.
  5. Bridge levy doubled for road-works; caravans balk, fists rise.
  6. Succession feud—wolf-brother claim vs purple-charter heir.
  7. Foedus recall from the prefecture: resettlement “requested,” homes bristle.
  8. Coin debasement talk; pay demanded in salt, hides, hostages.
  9. Grave offense—burial field disturbed; omens ride with the news.
  10. Port clash: lantern-law vs street-law; confiscations bloom.
- J Warband flips colors mid-pay; hostage protocol snaps shut.
- Q Restoration preacher stirs crowds against the “barb king in purple.”
- K General levy—march closed; markets freeze into spears.
- A Spring melt eats the Wolf Road; proofs, plans, and armies bog.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (charters, rights, escorts, precedence)

2. Foedus Renewal Seal—settlement and stipends confirmed for a season.
  3. Mallus Bench-Right—hold court under an oak and be obeyed.
  4. Stipend Arrears paid in salt and grain; portable, persuasive.
  5. Roman-Name Patent—citizenship-style privilege; doors open, bows deepen.
  6. Staple Stall-Right—customs favor on a frontier market line.
  7. Hostage Treaty—exchange fosters; grudges trade for leverage.
  8. Remount Allotment—fresh horses from royal paddocks, no questions.
  9. Wergild Table recognized by both codes; vengeance priced and paid.
  10. Bridge Farm (imperial) for a season—funds and friends accrue.
- J Purple-Border Warrant—wear the stripe; officials defer on sight.
- Q Private Audience with the Queen of the Marches; whisper becomes policy.
- K Dux Commission—command a mixed unit with pay authority.
- A Great Law Day—proclaim a new concord; one temporary exception to old law stands.

### Additional Features

**Two-Law Balance** Whenever a *jurisdictional conflict* arises (mallus vs basilica, wolf vs eagle), players may step Position up by citing the *Foedus Stone* or an older precedent—but every use adds a tick to the **Two-Law (4)** clock. When it fills, one side demands exclusive authority.

**Frontier Diplomacy** If a *Heart* card involves a foreign envoy, federate, or mixed-blood courtier, treat the first **Diamond** played in the scene as doubled leverage. Once per session, a deal struck this way reverberates—advance or start a **Border Tension** front.

**March Markets** At any *Staple Market*, *Ford*, or *Bridge*, Diamonds tied to rights or escorts may be cashed as currency in lieu of coin, one-for-one. Doing so creates a **Ledger Debt** that the GM may call in later through factions or raiders.

**Quick Use Notes**

- Draw until all four suits appear: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (charters/rights/escorts) that shift position rather than call for a roll.
- If any Ace appears, echo law & bond motifs—oaths that bind, stones that witness, and treaties that remember every hand.

## Generator Visual Language

### Goals

- **Fast lookup:** GM pulls a card, scans for *Suit + Face*, then reads results.
- **Clear hierarchy:** *Suit glyph + Face* prominent; then *(Major Social Escalation)* tag if present; then *title*; then *descriptive text* for re-interpretation or flavor.
- **Consistent icons color:** Spades=places, Hearts=actors, Clubs=pressure, Diamonds=rights/exception.
- **Compact pages:** two-column printable sheets; screen-friendly single-column variant.

### Suit Visuals

- **Spade (Places):** glyph ; header bar `spadecolor`.
- **Heart (Actors):** `glyph` ; header bar `heartcolor`.
- **Club (Pressure):** `glyph` ; header bar `clubcolor`.
- **Diamond (Rights):** `glyph` ; header bar `diamondcolor`.

### Hierarchy and Read Order

1. **Suit + Face (big):** e.g., J.
2. **Tag (if any):** **(Major Social Escalation)** appears *before* title and text.
3. **Title:** one-line hook for what happens; encourages quick reframing.
4. **Descriptive Text:** flavorful paraphrase and cues.

### Page Patterns

- **Quicklist (2-up columns):** rows with oversized Suit+Face at left, text at right.
- **Card blocks (screen/handout):** tcolorbox cards with suit-colored bars and callouts.

### LaTeX Macros

Add these to the generator files (requires `tcolorbox`, `xparse`, `ifthen`, `tabularx`).

```
% ---- Packages (in preamble) ----
\usepackage{tcolorbox,xparse,ifthen,tabularx}
\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}

% ---- Colors ----
\definecolor{spade_color}{RGB}{30,30,30}
\definecolor{heart_color}{RGB}{180,30,30}
\definecolor{club_color}{RGB}{20,110,50}
\definecolor{diamond_color}{RGB}{195,120,20}
```

```

\definecolor{major_tag}{RGB}{180,90,0}
\definecolor{minor_tag}{RGB}{90,90,90}

% ---- Suit bar selector ----
\newcommand{\suitbar}[1]{%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Spade}}{\color{spade_color}}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Heart}}{\color{heart_color}}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Club}}{\color{club_color}}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Diamond}}{\color{diamond_color}}{}%
}

% ---- Suit glyph selector (assumes Suit commands exist) ----
\newcommand{\suitglyph}[1]{%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Spade}}{\SuitSpade{}}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Heart}}{\SuitHeart{}}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Club}}{\SuitClub{}}{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Diamond}}{\SuitDiamond{}}{}%
}

% ---- Tag chip ----
\NewDocumentCommand{\Tag}{m}{\textbf{#1}}
\newcommand{\MajorTag}{\textcolor{major_tag}{\Tag{Major Social Escalation}}}%
\newcommand{\MinorTag}{\textcolor{minor_tag}{\Tag{Minor Shift}}}%

% ---- Generator Card (screen/handout) ----
% Usage: \GenCard{Suit}{Face}{Title}{Text}{major? (true/false)}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{GenCard}{m m m m m}{%
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,breakable,sharp corners,boxrule=.6pt,
borderline west={3pt}{0pt}{\suitbar{#1}},
colback=white, colframe=black, left=6pt,right=6pt,top=4pt,bottom=4pt]
\noindent\begin{tabularx}{\linewidth}{@{}lX@{}}
{\suitglyph{#1} \Large\bfseries, #2} & \ifthenelse{\equal{#5}{true}}{\MajorTag{}}{} \
\multicolumn{2}{@{}l@{}}{\textbf{#3}} \
\multicolumn{2}{@{}X@{}}{#4}
\end{tabularx}
}{\end{tcolorbox}}

% ---- Quicklist row (compact 2-column print) ----
% Usage: \GenRow{Suit}{Face}{Title}{Text}{major?}
\newcommand{\GenRow}[5]{%
{\suitglyph{#1} \bfseries #2}\hspace{0.5em}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#5}{true}}{\textcolor{major_tag}{\Tag{Major Social Escalation}}}\ {}%
\textbf{#3}\ -\ #4[2pt]
}

% ---- Quicklist section helper ----
% Usage: \GenSection{Suit}{Heading}{ body with \GenRow... }
\NewDocumentEnvironment{GenSection}{m m}{%

```

```
\paragraph*{\suitglyph{#1}\ \textbf{#2}}\mbox{}[-4pt]
\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}
}{\end{minipage}}
```

## Production Patterns

1. **Screen handout:** use `GenCard` in a single column.
2. **Print quicklist:** two columns; repeat `GenRow` under `GenSection` per Suit.
3. **Ordering:** list 2–10, then J, Q, K, A.
4. **Tagging:** apply `true` for entries that are or cause *Major Social Escalation*. Leave others untagged or use `callouts` inside text if needed.

## Worked Example (Acasia excerpts)

### Quicklist Variant

SpadeSpades — Places SpadeJIron mine splinters.true HeartQMargravine of the Bro-  
adits held by a miners' communeAir full of ken MarchHalf-saint, half tax-roll; petitions  
whispers.false SpadeASootfall Abbey crypts gather.false  
breatheOminous drafts from below; bells re- ClubClubs — Pressure Club10Condotta  
member old names.false breaks mid-marchFree Company flips col-  
HeartHearts — Actors HeartJHeretic preacher ors.true  
sparks a marchToll-gates come down in

### Card Block Variant

HeartJHeretic preacher sparks a march(*Major Social Escalation*) Crowds swell; demands  
spread from tithes to law. If you stand aside, a gate opens; if you resist, DV +1 and new  
*Inspection* clock.true  
Club10Condotta breaksMercenaries switch banners at noon muster; escorts evaporate. Treat  
all port checks as *Risky* until you secure new papers.true  
SpadeAThe crypts breathe under Sootfall AbbeyAshy drafts whisper through grates; any **A**  
echoes later as an omen.false

### 4.35 Viterra — “The Hedge-Law Realm” Generator

Viterra is a kingdom bound less by steel than by precedent, its borders traced in hedgerows, dikes, and river-rights. The newly crowned Queen rules from Valora, not by inherited peace but by hard campaigns won and rivals broken. Yet the old duchies still remember their moots, their reeves, their rights; and every parish stone and ferry post holds the seed of dispute. Here, law is both shield and spear, and the weight of a charter may outweigh the blade of a sword.

#### Spades — Places (fens, dales, beacons, courts, Dolmis shore)

2. Fen causeway stile with a toll-rod and eel carts queueing; each reeve claims the right to collect.
3. Hedgerow muster-green in the Dales; bows strung under apple trees, charters signed in cider cups.
4. Beacon hill above the Highlands; its fire-grate still warm from last winter’s levy call.
5. Belworth ferry-stairs with ledgers gone damp and three keeps arguing the tolls.
6. Old iron-bloom quarry turned drill yard; hammer echoes carry, but the forge-reeve still holds tally.
7. Parish-stone maze where three maps disagree; the hedge-priest’s vote decides who pays.
8. Fairport tideworks at the Dolmis mouth; customs writs in three languages flutter like pennons.
9. Valora’s Law Quarter—archives, oath-rooms, the Hall of Dawning where precedent is birthed in ink.
10. Tarlington counting fields beside the muster ground; wagons load, but the ledgers mis-sum.  
     J River dike crown: ring of turf and timber, brotherhood bells warn of flood—and spies.  
     Q The Queen’s Progress encampment—canvas palisade, banners stiff, and whispering old courtiers.  
     K Hall of Dawning tilt-yard at first light; Dawn-knights drill clean, their loyalties written in contracts.  
     A Queen’s Highway milestone above Dolmis road; three sheriffs post their seals over hers.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (reeves, guilds, knights, crown)

2. Fen reeve with a tally-rod; speaks for dike guilds and remembers every flood-year’s debts.
3. River-carter syndic who moves grain faster than rumor and knows which writs matter.
4. Parish surveyor with three maps and one opinion; his hedge-walks settle more disputes than courts.
5. Quartermaster of the Dawn—ledgers sharper than her tongue, logistics before lances.
6. Dales levy serjeant—bow calm, cider breath, memory keen for every loophole.
7. Two-altars cleric-pair: Light circuit-preacher vs. Everflame canon lawyer; their debates decide tithe law.
8. Fairport shipwright with Dolmis cousins; his skiff carries more secrets than cargo.
9. Fenwood comptroller conjures wagons with a signature, silence with a seal.
10. Queen’s Justiciar—law on the road, polite as a noose, bearing three kings’ judgments.  
     J Border routier-captain who reads ledgers as well as ambushes and serves two crowns.

Q The Warrior Queen of Viterra—crown on helm, sword at her side, patient sums behind her gaze.

K The Crown in Council—Fenwood dukes, guild envoys, and abbots, each weighing grain against glory.

A Tarling-blood rumor: a lost sigil surfaces; old loyalties twitch like hounds on a scent.

### Clubs — Complications/Threats (water, law, border-lace, weather)

2. Dike breach in black-rain; the wrong reeve claims credit while wagons drown.

3. Feast-day clash: Light vs. Everflame processions collide; shutters slam, writs fly.

4. Quiet tolls sprout on the Queen's Highway; escorts sniff traps, sheriffs argue rights.

5. Counting-house audit freezes your cargo; Queen's seal vs. old writs.

6. Border-lace snarl—three courts arrest the same hay-cart; whose hay is it?

7. Isle moot refusal: Theona withholds levy, quays choke on rumor.

8. Delta spat: Fairport vs. Marcott customs; barges stack three deep, merchants pick sides.

9. Routier arrears: a free-company flips unless someone pays; your name's on their ledger.

10. Salt pinch—import spikes, bakers barricade, Queen's promise tastes like thin gruel.

J Dawn recall—your escort pulled to a flood-struck parish; your writ argues with the river.

Q Aberielist intrigue: royalist seals in the wrong hands; the Queen's patience thins.

K Levy call-up: dalesmen mustered, your wagons seized “for the realm.”

A Dolmis gale train: winds slam the coast, timetables drown, writs tear in spray.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (writs, charters, priority, labor)

2. Ferry priority at Belworth crossing (once); the horn answers, though perhaps the wrong ferry.

3. Dike-work allotment: brotherhood labor granted if three clerks can be convinced.

4. Market-day license in Valora's square; guild nod still needed.

5. Dawn escort letter (four lances at dawn); loyalty waxes and wanes with pay.

6. River-carter line charter; guaranteed haul on the grain artery—weather permitting.

7. Parish-map correction; hedge moves, borders shift, lawsuits bloom.

8. Fairport customs seal for Dolmis cargo; honored today, disputed tomorrow.

9. County Thing ruling; sharp local bite, but appeals run swifter than oaths.

10. Salt allotment from a winter depot; Queen's writ opens, old hands still count sacks.

J Wardship of a minor fen-keep; men-at-arms “for now,” but the tutor has plans.

Q Private audience with the Queen; her questions strike like thrusts.

K Fenwood ducal warrant to enforce customs; old power bows, new power watches.

A Coronation writ: amnesty and remission for those who kneel—old debts still owed.

### Additional Features

**Hedge-Law Momentum** When a valid *writ*, *charter*, or *warrant* is presented in its proper parish, step **Position** up one category on social/logistical actions in that locale for the scene. The first time a contradiction arises, start a **Border-Lace (4)** clock; advance it each time competing papers are invoked.



**Beacon & Bell Chain** If two adjacent *beacons* or *brotherhood bells* are under your influence, you may convert one **Club** draw into a travel delay for *others* while your party proceeds with improved **Effect** for movement/logistics. The signal draws scrutiny; the GM may bank 1 SB tied to local authority.

**River-Right Window** At a ferry, tidework, or customs stair, you may play any **Diamond** tied to crossings or seals to open a short *window of lawful passage*: one convoy passes uninspected, or one cargo clears at priority. The window closes immediately if a storm, audit, or levy card is revealed.

### Quick Use Notes

- Draw 4: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = complication, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets Clock length.
- Diamonds = legal outcomes (writs, charters, warrants) that shift position, not dice.
- If any Ace appears, echo hedge-law: boundaries blur, charters contradict, precedent splinters.

### 4.36 The Ways Between — “Spiritways & Veilways” Generator

Between Death and Dreams lies a country of crossings. Roads remember promises; milestones remember names you never spoke. The Ways Between do not measure miles—they measure choices. Walk softly, pay what the path asks, and mind which version of you arrives.

#### Spades — Places (paths, crossings, thresholds, waystations)

2. Mist-shrouded ford where the water runs uphill; footsteps echo backwards.
3. Bone-lit corridor where shadows walk the walls but never touch the floor.
4. Threshold arch that shows your reflection as someone you might have been.
5. Spiral path that ascends but always returns to the same stone marker.
6. Bridge of whispered promises; cross with a vow and it remembers your debt.
7. Crossroads where all four paths lead to the same destination, but different tomorrows.
8. Stone circle that marks where a village used to be; the houses are now constellations.
9. Tunnel through solid memory; you hear the thoughts of those who passed here.
10. Staircase carved from a single fossil; each step is an eye that watches your ascent.
- J Waystation where the keeper trades in unfinished conversations.
- Q Junction where paths physically collide; you must choose which reality to follow.
- K The Long Mile—road that stretches differently for each traveler.
- A The Thirteenth Milestone—where the path reveals its true destination.

#### Hearts — Travelers & Guides (wayfarers, spirits, dream-walkers)

2. Lost pilgrim who thinks they’re going home but has forgotten where home is.
3. Toll-taker who accepts payment in memories you didn’t know you had.
4. Wayward spirit guide: directions technically correct, morally questionable.
5. Dream-merchant with a sack of nightmares and one perfect dream for sale.
6. Child-ghost who knows shortcuts but charges in riddles.
7. Wounded traveler bleeding metaphor; pain grows thorns along the path.
8. Merchant selling maps to places that don’t exist yet.
9. Guide-dog of shadow and starlight; follows those who walk with purpose.
10. Pilgrim moving backwards through time; their steps erase what just happened.
- J Ferryman of souls who also carries the luggage of the living.
- Q The Road’s Own Child—born where two paths crossed, raised by waymarks.
- K Keeper of the Dead-roads—ensures proper passage for those who shouldn’t be walking.
- A The Wayfinder—exists only in the moment a choice is made.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (veil-thin places, dream-bleed, wayward paths)

2. The path loops back to show your funeral preparations.
3. Reality thins—you can see the dreams of sleeping travelers.

4. Waymark points wrong; trust leads to places that never were.
5. Dream-bleed: your waking memories become someone else’s nightmares.
6. Toll demanded in a currency you didn’t know you carried.
7. Path splits; each version remembers you differently.
8. Gravity shifts to emotional weight—burdens grow physically heavy.
9. Time-sickness—you arrive before you left; paradox shadows follow.
10. The road remembers your lies and demands truth-payment.
  - J Crossroads judgment—the path you choose judges the ones you didn’t.
  - Q Memory-thief at the rest stop; pays in counterfeit recollections.
  - K The Path That Should Not Be—opens only for those already lost.
  - A Convergence Point—all travelers arrive together, none recall how.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (true names, safe passages, waywisdom)

2. Waymark that always points toward your next important choice.
3. Token of passage—the road recognizes you as one who belongs.
4. Dream-catcher that filters nightmares from your rest.
5. Truth-compass: points to what you most need to know, not what you want.
6. Memory-anchor that keeps you from losing yourself in deeper paths.
7. Safe-haven waystone—one guaranteed rest stop without complication.
8. Guide-light that burns the color of your truest intention.
9. Path-shortener—cuts distance by cutting through metaphor, not space.
10. Debt-clearing—the road forgives one obligation you thought you owed.
  - J Crossroads boon—choose among three paths, each exactly where you need.
  - Q Way-wisdom—understand the language of paths and signs for one journey.
  - K Passage of Grace—walk safely through any dangerous crossing for one night.
  - A The Road’s Own Name—call the path by its true name and command its nature.

## Additional Features

**Dream-Logic Navigation** Any Ace introduces a metaphysical requirement (sacrifice, taboo, exchange) that must be satisfied to pass. Name it at the table; the road will enforce it.

**Reflection Points** Face cards show alternate selves or unlived choices. Treat these reflections as temporary NPCs or scene tags that can help, hinder, or tempt.

**Memory Currency** Diamonds may be traded for knowledge or safe passage as if they were memories. Describe the memory paid; the path (or a keeper) pays in kind.

## Special Rules for The Ways Between

- **Dream-Logic Navigation:** Any Ace adds a metaphysical requirement (sacrifice, taboo, or transformation) that must be fulfilled to pass.

- **Memory Currency:** Diamonds can be traded for information about other travelers or previous paths taken.
- **Time-Drift:** Any 2-4 indicates the path moves through time as well as space; arrival may be before departure.
- **Reflection Points:** Any face card means the path shows reflections of alternate choices or possible selves.

## Quick Use Notes

- Draw until you have all four suits: **Spade** = path feature, **Heart** = fellow traveler, **Club** = wayward complication, **Diamond** = the path's gift.
- Highest rank sets the main clock (2-5→4, 6-10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (blessings/rights) that change position rather than call for a test.
- If any Ace appears, echo dream-road motifs throughout the session: reflections that lie, paths that judge, destinations that choose the traveler.
- The Ways Between take you where you *need* to go, not always where you *want* to go.

## Integration Options for The Ways Between

### High-Level Spell: Wayfarer's Passage

**Cost:** 20 XP, 1/campaign

**Requirements:** Wits 5, Arcana 4, Spirit 3+

**Effect:** Step directly onto the Ways Between, traveling instantly between any two locations you have personally visited. No roll required.

**Epic Hook — The Path Remembers:** Each use creates a permanent metaphysical tether between the locations. The GM starts/advances a 6-segment **Wayward Connections** Front. Scenes involving either location may be influenced by events at the other.

**Deck Hooks:** Treat any Valewood/Theona 9s drawn in travel scenes as Way-signs. Spending a local guide (e.g., Waymark Token) can redirect an unwanted tether to a more useful location.

### Prestige Background: Keeper of the Crossroads

**Requires:** Mediate three major conflicts at different crossroads; deep tie to wayward places.

**Talent — Judge of Paths (8 XP):** Once/session at any crossroads or junction, read the true nature of all available paths. Ask three questions about where each leads and what price must be paid. On a miss, GM banks +2 SB as path-dissonance.

**Perk (choose 1, once/session):**

- Redirect one path's complication to a different traveler.
- Grant Safe Passage to one group through your crossroads this scene.
- Speak the True Names of all paths meeting at this junction.

**Scene Keys:** Major Crossroads, Dream-Threshold, Convergence Point

**Hooks (GM on SB spend in keyed scenes):**

- A path you redirected curses your judgment; future navigation rolls at -1 DV.
- The crossroads itself becomes a character, demanding a sacrifice for continued service.

- Another Keeper challenges your authority; paths begin to shift allegiances.

**Invite:** "The roads remember your name."

### Mid-Tier Talent: Dream-Road Walker

**Cost:** 7 XP

**Requirements:** Spirit 3+, any travel-related skill at level 2+

**Effect:** Once/session, when lost or blocked, step briefly onto the Ways Between. Roll Spirit + relevant travel skill. On success, find a shortcut that bypasses the current obstacle and grants DV -1 to the next travel action. On failure, GM banks +1 SB as path-disorientation.

**Backlash:** The shortcut leads through someone else’s unfinished business—you arrive carrying a minor obligation or taboo.

### Cultural Talent: Child of the Crossroads

**Cost:** 5 XP (counts as racial talent)

**Requirements:** Born at a crossroads or major junction; raised by travelers

**Effect:** You instinctively know the emotional weight of any path. Gain +1 die to all navigation rolls and can always sense the direction of the "truest" path available, even if it’s not the shortest.

**Downside:** Major crossroads and junctions always generate 1 SB when you’re present, as other travelers are drawn to your natural wayfinding ability.

### Ritual Magic: Calling the Long Road

**Art:** Umbramancy/Veil (DV 3)

**Effect:** Summon a temporary path onto the Ways Between, allowing one allied group to bypass a major obstacle. The path lasts one scene but requires a guide who knows the way.

**Backlash:** 1-2 SB path is unstable, causing disorientation; 3-4 SB the path leads through dangerous metaphor; 5+ SB the path becomes permanent and starts attracting unwanted traffic.

### Asset Integration: Roadwarden’s Charter

**Type:** Major Off-Screen Asset (12 XP)

**Effect:** Official authority over a section of the Ways Between. Once per session, ensure safe passage for allies through your territory. Off-Screen: Resolve one major travel complication automatically, but generate 1 SB for crew as path-politics catch up.

**Maintenance:** Must periodically patrol your section and mediate disputes between paths.

### Magic Item: Compass of True Directions

**Effect:** Points toward the path that serves your deepest need rather than your stated destination. Once per session, ignore the first SB generated by a travel complication.

**Curse:** Cannot be lied to about destinations—the compass grows heavier with each deception until the truth is spoken.

**Follower Integration: Wayward Guide****Cap:** 4**Specialty:** Navigation through metaphysical territories**Effect:** Adds +2 assist dice to any travel roll involving non-physical navigation (dream-paths, metaphorical journeys, time-drift corridors).**Risk:** 2+ SB spent on travel actions may cause the guide to become lost in the deeper paths, requiring a rescue mission.

### 4.37 The Wilds — “Roads, Ruins, and Weather” Generator

Between towns and treaties lies the patience of the land. Old roads remember armies; cairns remember names no book keeps. In the Wilds, law thins to trail-marks and favors, and the weather keeps its own counsel. Walk soft, read the wind, and bargain with whatever still listens.

#### Spades — Places (flex to any biome)

2. Crossing point (ford/ice-span/stepping logs/dune saddle/reef shelf).
3. Lookout knoll (tor/cliff/dune/ridge) with a wind-carved marker.
4. Old road trace—cairns and switchbacks half-eaten by terrain.
5. Shelter hollow—overhang/cave/root-cellar; soot says “used lately.”
6. Water source—spring/seep/fog net/snow pan, guarded by thorns or stone.
7. Windbreak—rock ribs/lee of pines/reedwall berm.
8. Ruined outpost—watchstack/wayside shrine/marker pile.
9. Bad ground—sinkhole/bog crust/crevasse/loess slump.
10. Gate gully—a pinch point between bluffs, dunes, or ice hummocks.
  - J Boundary row—totems/standing stones/prayer flags bent by weather.
  - Q Abandoned worksite—mine/quarry/logging camp/salt pan.
  - K Signal height—old fire-pit or mirror stand; smoke stains linger.
  - A Trail nexus—migratory/pack/contraband paths knot here.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (who you meet out here)

2. Forager child (goat-herd/berry-picker) with truer maps than yours.
3. Guide with three routes and one price (changes daily).
4. Warden patrol—local badges, local laws, local patience.
5. Caravan crew—drovers/porters/yam post hands trading speed for coin.
6. Pilgrims bound for a tucked-away shrine or stone.
7. Poachers & trappers who know every snare and shortcut.
8. Hermit-healer with dogs/geese and opinions about weather.
9. Prospectors (salt/amber/iron/fungus) chasing rumors and glint.
10. Roving war-band—reavers or “escorts,” depending on your purse.
  - J Monster-hunter/rite-keeper wearing yesterday’s trophies.
  - Q Quartermaster on inspection—ledgers first, hospitality second.
  - K Claimant chief—papers and spears to match.
  - A The Stranger—spirit-touched nomad/emissary; rules bend near them.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (re-skin by terrain)

2. Weather turn—heat snap/cold snap/fog/dust; plans sag.
3. Doubleback—tracks loop; your navigator swears the land moved.

4. Prowlers shadow—wolves/jackals/ghouls/seals/ravens by night.
5. Route blocked—deadfall/rockfall/dune shift/ice heave.
6. Quarantine sign—camp fever; wardens sniff your packs.
7. Territorial beast—charge, stampede, or swarm; your choice is wrong.
8. Elemental front—grassfire/peat-burn/canopy flare/blowing spindrift.
9. Paper vs spear—jurisdiction fight in the wilds stalls your day.
10. Supply pinch—water/fuel/feed low; pick what starves.
  - J Pursuit—hunters/avengers follow; signs say “close.”
  - Q Bad omen—will-lights, taboo day, saint bells silent; locals refuse.
  - K General alarm—levy/muster/evacuation; all tracks become checkpoints.
  - A Catastrophe—flood/whiteout/sandstorm/lahar; clocks jump.

## Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (position changers)

2. Cache token—key to a hidden food/fuel stash (once).
3. Right-of-way pass—recognized marker for a named trail or crossing.
4. Warden’s favor—escort letter; “they’re with us.”
5. Weather window—good forecast and a narrow gate to use it.
6. Water/fuel deed—lawful draw at a scarce source.
7. Route song / map scrap—navigation advantage that actually works.
8. Remount/boat hire—fresh legs or hulls waiting at a post.
9. Truce cord—taboo exemption at a site (one scene).
10. Toll waiver—ferry/bridge/reef gate honors this chit.
  - J Rescue debt—locals owe you (or you them); trade it for labor or intel.
  - Q Private audience—keeper/shrine-warden/spirit of place hears you alone.
  - K Road-warden commission—temporary authority over a stretch of wilds.
  - A Earth’s Exception—one temporary rule-bend (cross during storm, pass uncounted, beasts ignore you).

## Additional Features

**Trail Rights** Some paths are older than borders. Displaying the right token (knot, bead, bark-sigil) turns strangers into neighbors for one camp’s length; break the custom and the road forgets you.

**Weather-Lore** Winds carry messages: resin-scent before lightning, a hush before spindrift, birdsong that stops at once. Read them aloud at the table to bias Position before a roll.

**Road Spirits** Shrines at cairns and waystones prefer small courtesies: water poured, a pebble placed, a name spoken. Keep them and the land is kinder; slight them and the land remembers.



## Quick use notes

- Seed with 4 cards (ensure all four suits): Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main clock (2–5→4, 6–10→6, J/Q/K→8, A→10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes—rights, passes, windows—that change position rather than call for a test.
- If an A appears, add a lingering omen of the land (a smell on the wind, a sound that carries too far, tracks that shift) you can echo in later scenes.

## Fast reskin palette

### Forest

swap dunes→deadfall, spindrift→canopy flare, prowlers→boar/wolves; water = spring/stream.

### Desert

swap bog→salt pan, fog→dust, shelter = overhang/wadi; water = seep/fog net.

### Tundra/Ice

swap dune shift→ice heave, fire→spindrift, boats→sleds; prowlers = bears/wolves.

### Coast/Isles

crossings = reef shelves, prowlers = seals/raiders, alarms = harbor booms; fuel = driftwood.

### Swamp/Fen

crossings = corduroy/log causeways, bad ground = peat crust, prowlers = gators/leeches.

### Highlands

crossings = cols and scree traverses, alarms = beacon chains, prowlers = cats/eagles.

### 4.38 Ykrul — “Wolf Standards, Winter Camps” Generator

The Ykrul ride the endless steppe where horizon meets sky and law rides in saddlebags. Hosts gather by the thousand, yet break into fragments at a word; one night you share their fires, the next they test your bonds. Their banners are wolves’ teeth, their treaties braided strings, their memory longer than the rivers that cross their roads.

#### Spades — Places (steppe roads, winter rings, fords, cairns)

2. **Wolf Road milepost** of stacked stones; wind whines through eye-holes.
  3. **Remount station**—a low corral with stamped snow and tether-posts.
  4. **Birch windbreak** above black-earth tracks; old offerings in the bark.
  5. **Salt pan** crusted white; hoof-prints like stars.
  6. **Reed ford** where river braids; poles mark yesterday’s safe line.
  7. **Trading palisade** (way-post) with wolf-skull pennons.
  8. **Winter camp ring**—felt tents in a horseshoe facing the wind.
  9. **Kurgan field**—low barrows; horse-bones bead the grass.
  10. **Watch kopje**—lonely tor with a signal fire-scar.
- J **Pontoon crossing**—laced hides creak; current speaks fast.
- Q **Council hollow** where standards are planted; ground tamped like a drum.
- K **Khagan’s way-station**—broad ger on a timber platform; guards in silence.
- A **Sky Steppe**—open, wind like a voice; tracks keep pace beside you.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (hosts, envoys, riders, courts)

2. **Herd-scout** with three ponies and six opinions.
  3. **Camp-mother** who chooses where fires live; hospitality is law.
  4. **Banner youth** minding the wolves’ tooth standard.
  5. **Salt-broker** who weighs promises like grain.
  6. **Remount keeper** (string-master) with a book of brands.
  7. **Bone-singer** who knows the kurgans’ proper names.
  8. **Road-judge** (tümen scribe) who carries seals and listens long.
  9. **Noyan envoy**—silver paiza, iron smile.
  10. **Winter Host captain** whose tent-wall is a map.
- J **Falcon courier** with leather gauntlets and answers sooner than asked.
- Q **Khatun of the Ring**—keeper of camp-law and hostage strings.
- K **Khagan’s nephew/niece** sent to bind foedus with a look.
- A **Sky-Speaker**—shaman of storms; shortcuts owe them.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (law, weather, feud, logistics)

2. **White squall**—dry snow, lost horizons.
3. **Rasputitsa**—road becomes porridge; wheels are lies.
4. **Remount sickness**—cough in the string; swaps get awkward.
5. **Salt shortage**—meat spoils; tempers thin.

- 6. **Hostage protocol** invoked; someone must sit the tent.
- 7. **Feud spark**—a name spoken wrong reopens an old cut.
- 8. **Grassfire** runs with the wind faster than horses.
- 9. **Foedus recall**—treaty terms re-read; your papers disagree.
- 10. **River break-up**—ice goes; ferries don’t.
- J **Raid shadow**—another banner follows at a patient distance.
- Q **Kurultai summons**—camps converge; travel becomes politics.
- K **Muster of the Wolf**—levy raised; every road a checkpoint.
- A **Sky omen**—three suns or none; routes rewrite themselves.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (passes, remounts, truces, audiences)

- 2. **Camp token**—one night’s lawful fire and fodder.
- 3. **Salt allotment**—draw from a named store without quarrel.
- 4. **Ford-right**—cross a named braid at lawful depth.
- 5. **Remount chit**—swap two tired mounts for fresh.
- 6. **Escort braid**—two riders see you through a bad stretch.
- 7. **Safe-hostage**—place or take a token-kin for truce.
- 8. **Paiza tablet**—priority on the Wolf Road and at posts.
- 9. **Foedus seal**—treaty clause that trumps a petty order.
- 10. **Market-green**—trade under banner; weapons sheathed.
- J **Standard protection**—travel under a wolf-tooth; raiders defer.
- Q **Audience at the Ring**—the Khatun hears you alone; precedent sticks.
- K **Khagan’s writ**—doors open, mouths close across the steppe.
- A **Sky’s Exception**—once, the weather ignores you (storm, whiteout, dust).

### Additional Features

**Hostage Strings** Every oath on the steppe is secured with a **hostage string**—a token kin, retainer, or sworn ally left in the other camp. If a deal is broken, the hostage’s fate becomes the story’s next beat.

**Steppe Law** Travelers in Ykrul lands are bound by **steppe law**: hospitality lasts three nights, insults last three generations. The Keeper may demand 1 SB when either law is broken.

**Sky Omens** When the sky shows strange signs—mock-suns, green fire, thunder without storm—the steppe itself seems to speak. Players may once per scene treat an omen as a Diamond, shifting position without a roll.

### 4.39 Zakov — “Salt & Serpent” Generator

Zakov is the pirate-city of the Dolmis coast, where tides trade secrets and knives settle debts. Its streets are piers, its courts are taverns, and its rulers are whoever the Syndicates fear most this season. The Salt Prince claims the throne, but the real power ebbs and flows with the tide—and the tide remembers everything.

#### Spades — Places (harbors, bolt-holes, black markets, smuggling routes)

2. Salt-cracked wharf where the tide brings back what the law forgets.
3. Bone-yard beach—wrecks and corpses tangled in kelp and rope.
4. Smuggler’s Gate—an alley behind the Fish Market, always unlocked.
5. The Shallows—reef-ridden cut only the locals dare.
6. Dregs Quarter—shanties on stilts, boats tied to doorframes.
7. The Iron Pier—gangplank to the *Red Wake*, a corsair flagship.
8. Crow’s Roost—a tavern built into the hull of a beached galleon.
9. Black Bazaar—tents under tarps, goods that scream if you listen.
10. Salt Marsh Maze—only the lost know the way through.
- J The Sunken Quarter—half the city is underwater at high tide.
- Q The Crimson Docks—where contracts are signed in blood.
- K The Anchorhead—a floating fortress of the Pirate Syndicate.
- A The Serpent’s Spine—a reef pass that leads to the city’s secret heart.

#### Hearts — People & Factions (syndicates, corsairs, fences, informants)

2. Dock-rat pickpocket with a map tattoo and no fear.
3. Fence who deals in stolen names and secondhand loyalties.
4. Tavern-keeper who remembers every face—and sells the list.
5. Corsair lieutenant with a letter of marque signed in blood.
6. Dock-master who “loses” ships that owe the Syndicate.
7. Smuggler captain with a false manifest and a quicker blade.
8. Poison-tongue broker who trades secrets like coin.
9. Exiled admiral now running a black-market shipyard.
10. Pirate Queen of the Shallows—rules with charm and cutlass.
- J The Silent Syndicate—no names, just favors and faces.
- Q The Kraken’s Tongue—an oracle who speaks in riddles and tides.
- K The Salt Prince—nominal ruler of Zakov, real power in the shadows.
- A The Drowned Admiral—legend says they still give orders from the deep.

#### Clubs — Complications/Threats (betrayals, storms, syndicate feuds, cursed cargo)

2. Tide turns early—your ship is now ashore on the wrong side.
3. Rival syndicate burns a warehouse—your goods inside.
4. Cursed cargo—something in the hold is *watching*.

5. Storm warning—ships flee, prices soar, lawmen vanish.
6. Double-cross—you’re holding a fake shipment and real enemies.
7. The Salt Prince’s Levy—every ship pays a tithe or gets sunk.
8. Plague ship—quarantine flags ignored, sickness spreads.
9. Blood feud erupts between two pirate crews—collateral damage.
10. The Kraken rises—reefs shift, ships vanish, sailors scream.
  - J A contract is voided—your protection means nothing now.
  - Q The Syndicate splits—Zakov becomes a warzone overnight.
  - K Naval blockade—no ships in or out without a fight.
  - A The tide forgets to return—half the city is cut off, drowning in secrets.

### Diamonds — Rewards/Leverage (passes, contracts, stolen goods, safe harbors)

2. Smuggler’s token—pass one checkpoint unseen.
3. Forged manifest—your cargo is now “clean.”
4. Safe berth in the Bone-yard—no questions, no law.
5. Corsair’s charter—raid with impunity for one moon.
6. Salt Prince’s writ—levies can’t touch you (yet).
7. Black-market ledger—names, debts, and where they sleep.
8. Salvage rights on a named wreck—first claim, no questions.
9. Stolen lighthouse key—redirect ships where you will.
10. Syndicate debt-marker—you’re owed a favor.
  - J Pirate Queen’s blessing—safe passage through the Shallows.
  - Q Kraken’s favor—tides part for your ship, once.
  - K Salt Prince’s coin—bribe any official, silence any witness.
  - A The Serpent’s Mark—the reef itself will guide you home.

### Additional Features

**Tide Clock** Scenes in Zakov run on a four-segment **Tide Clock**. Each advance shifts Position: *Low tide* reveals hidden wrecks and bolt-holes, *Flood tide* drowns streets and seals doors. When the Clock turns, the Keeper may demand 1 SB tied to rising or falling waters.

**Syndicate Debt** Every deal in Zakov leaves a mark. Track a single **Debt** value (0–3). At 3, the Syndicate calls it in: betrayal, levy, or unwanted escort. Players can clear 1 Debt by paying a Diamond or sacrificing a useful contact.

**Whispers of the Deep** Rumors carry teeth. When characters openly boast, bargain, or betray in Zakov, roll 1d6: 1–3: Whispers spread, increasing SB generation this scene. 4–6: Whispers favor the PCs, lowering suspicion until the tide turns again.

**Quick Use Notes**

- Draw until you have all four suits: Spade = place, Heart = actor, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage. Highest rank sets the main Clock (2–5 → 4, 6–10 → 6, J/Q/K → 8, A → 10).
- Diamonds are codified outcomes (passes/contracts/rights) that change position rather than call for a roll.
- If any A appears, echo salt & serpent motifs—tides that remember, reefs that shift, and the deep that listens.

## Chapter 5

# Resource Management

### 5.1 Introduction to Resource Management

*Resource Management* in **Fate's Edge** focuses on tracking the tangible and intangible assets that enable character actions while creating narrative tension. Rather than micromanaging every item, the system uses abstract clocks and conditions that trigger when dramatically appropriate. This keeps the focus on story consequences rather than bookkeeping.

### 5.2 Supply Clock

The *Supply Clock* is a shared condition for the entire party, representing food, water, ammunition, and basic gear. It tracks the group's overall readiness for extended endeavors.

#### 5.2.1 Supply States

***Full Supply* (0 segments filled)**

The party is well-equipped and prepared. No penalties or complications.

***Low Supply* (2 segments filled)**

Minor narrative complications occur: bland food, damaged arrows, thinning waterskins, or worn gear.

***Dangerously Low* (3 segments filled)**

Each character gains **Fatigue 1** due to exhaustion and deprivation.

***Out of Supply* (4 segments filled)**

Severe penalties apply; characters face starvation, dehydration, and failing gear with significant mechanical consequences.

#### 5.2.2 Filling the Supply Clock

The Supply Clock advances under the following circumstances:

- Harsh travel conditions or lost pack animals (GM fiat).
- GM spends **2+ Story Beats (SB)** to represent resource depletion.
- The party chooses to travel light for speed or stealth advantages.
- Failed foraging or resource-gathering attempts.

### 5.2.3 Emptying the Supply Clock

The Supply Clock can be reduced through:

- Reaching civilization or safe haven resets to **Full Supply**.
- Successful foraging/hunting: group *Survival* check (DV 2) clears 1 segment.
- Downtime spent in relative safety removes 1 segment.
- Purchasing or trading for supplies in settlements.

## 5.3 Fatigue

*Fatigue* represents physical exhaustion, hunger, emotional strain, and spiritual depletion. It accumulates through extended effort, deprivation, or magical backlash.

### 5.3.1 Fatigue Effects

#### 1 *Fatigue*

Minor drain. On your next significant roll, re-roll *one* success (player's choice).

#### 2 *Fatigue*

Worn down. On each significant roll, re-roll one success.

#### 3 *Fatigue*

Failing fast. On each significant roll, re-roll *two* successes.

#### 4 *Fatigue*

Collapse/KO/spiritual break. You fall out of the scene until treated or rescued.

### 5.3.2 Clearing Fatigue

- A night's rest with adequate Supply removes 1 level of Fatigue.
- You cannot clear Fatigue if the party's Supply clock is *Dangerously Low* or *Out of Supply*.
- Magical healing or special abilities may provide additional Fatigue recovery.
- Extended downtime (3+ days) in safety clears all Fatigue.

## 5.4 Gear Condition

Gear in **Fate's Edge** does not have hit points or detailed durability tracking. Instead, equipment suffers consequences only when drama demands it.

### 5.4.1 Compromised Items

- Compromised status is introduced via SB spends or narrative consequence.
- A **Compromised** item gives –1 die on relevant rolls until repaired.
- Multiple Compromised items affecting the *same* action do not stack penalties.

### 5.4.2 Breaking Point

If a Compromised item suffers another significant setback, it breaks entirely and becomes unusable.



### 5.4.3 Repair Options

#### **Field Repair**

Temporary fix; requires *Craft* or *Survival* check (DV 2) to remove the penalty for one scene.

#### **Proper Repair**

Permanent restoration; requires proper tools, materials, and significant downtime.

#### **Magical Repair**

Certain spells or rituals can instantly restore gear, but may carry Obligation or Backlash costs.

## 5.5 Asset and Follower Management

### 5.5.1 Followers (On-Screen Resources)

#### **Cost**

Cap<sup>2</sup> XP to acquire.

#### **Assist Dice**

When applicable, the follower adds help dice equal to min(Cap, helper's relevant Skill), capped at **+3** dice total from all sources. *Exception: Exceptional Coordination* Talent allows one follower to provide **+4** assist dice.

#### **Capability**

Ranges from 1–5 (5 is exceptional).

#### **Upkeep**

Each Downtime period, pay XP equal to Cap *or* spend a Scene tending the relationship.

#### **Risk**

If the GM spends 2+ SB on an action you take with assistance, they may endanger, injure, or separate the follower instead of you if fictionally appropriate.

#### **Off-Screen Capability**

Once per downtime, a Cap 5 follower can solve one significant problem but generates 1 SB for the party; the GM must describe how their action creates consequences.

### 5.5.2 Follower Assist Rules

- Assist dice come from the helper's capabilities, not the leader's.
- Total Assist on any roll (from any sources) is hard-capped at **+3**. *Exception: Exceptional Coordination* may allow **+4** from a single follower.
- Only one follower may assist a given action at a time.
- Followers cannot assist actions beyond their narrative scope or capabilities.

### 5.5.3 Loyalty & Bonds (Optional Rules)

- Track a simple Loyalty tag per follower: *Wary* / *Steady* / *Devoted*.
- *Devoted* followers can once per arc convert one GM Complication targeting them into a lesser setback.
- *Wary* followers cost +1 XP to maintain during Downtime.
- Loyalty can change based on how the PC treats the follower and shared experiences.

### 5.5.4 Stress, Harm, & Loss (GM Tools)

#### *Pin*

The follower is separated/boxed out of the current action.

#### *Wound*

The follower is Injured: until treated off-screen, their effective Cap counts as 1 lower.

#### *Burn*

Mark the follower as *Neglected* immediately.

#### *Seize*

Escalate to *Compromised* status.

#### *PC Choice Lever*

The GM should offer the player a meaningful choice about follower risk.

### 5.5.5 Off-Screen Assets

#### *Minor Asset (4 XP)*

Safehouse, small charter, local business.

#### *Standard Asset (8 XP)*

Noble title, guild section, spy ring, significant property.

#### *Major Asset (12 XP)*

City license, regional network, major institution influence.

#### *Artifact Asset (16+ XP)*

Unique items or positions with campaign-level significance.

### 5.5.6 Asset Activations

- **Off-Screen Activation:** At campaign start or during Downtime, activate an off-screen asset by spending **1 Boon** or **2 XP**.
- **Off-Screen Effects:** Use each Asset's listed off-screen effect once per session for free.
- **On-Screen Activation:** To reshape the current scene, spend **1 Boon**.
- **Plausibility Test:** The Asset must have appropriate scope and reach for the intended effect.

### 5.5.7 Asset Condition Tracks

#### *Maintained*

Full capability; no penalties. The asset is in good standing and fully functional.

#### *Neglected*

–1 die when used (assist or leverage). Narratively: slower response, sullen staff, short-staffed operations.

#### *Compromised*

Unavailable for use. Narratively: captured, burned, seized, defected, or otherwise incapacitated.

### 5.5.8 Maintenance and Repair

- After a story arc or 2–3 sessions of heavy use, the GM may flag the resource as *at risk*.
- To keep an asset *Maintained*, the player must either:

- \* Spend Downtime repairing/servicing it, or
- \* Pay XP immediately (representing replacement parts, masterwork upkeep).
- If neglected, the asset becomes *Neglected* (–1 die) and may eventually become permanently lost.
- Superior and Artifact assets do not require normal upkeep; if *Compromised* through complications, only narrative quests can repair them.

## 5.6 Bond-Driven Resource Generation

When a player takes a significant action to aid an ally with whom they share a bond, and explicitly references that bond in an *Intricate* description, they may mark that bond to gain **1 Boon** *after* the action resolves.

### 5.6.1 Requirements

#### Requirements for Bond-Driven Boon Generation:

- **Mutual Bond:** Player shares a defined bond with the ally they’re aiding.
- **Intricate Description:** Player describes how the bond motivates their action using rich, multi-sensory details.
- **Significant Aid:** Meaningful assistance beyond basic dice bonuses.
- **Fiction First:** The bond genuinely drives the choice to help, not added retroactively.

### 5.6.2 Examples

#### Valid Examples:

- “Remembering how they saved me from the falling rubble in Aeler, I throw myself in front of the crossbow bolt meant for them!”
- “Thinking of our shared vow to protect the innocent, I use my last healing potion to stabilize them instead of saving it for myself.”
- “Drawing on our years fighting side-by-side in the Border Wars, I rally the other mercenaries to keep fighting alongside them when morale fails.”

### 5.6.3 Limitations

#### Restrictions on Bond-Driven Generation:

- Once per bond per session.
- Must involve meaningful sacrifice or risk.
- GM approval required for what constitutes “significant action.”
- Cannot be used for basic assistance rolls or minor favors.
- The Boon is awarded *after* the action resolves, not before.

## 5.7 Over-Stack Rule

The Over-Stack rule prevents excessive accumulation of advantages from trivial sources while rewarding meaningful preparation.

### 5.7.1 Structural Advantages

Structural advantages include:

- Active buffs or beneficial tags affecting the party.
- Favorable venue or environmental factors.
- Unused *Follower Initiative* for the scene.
- On-screen Asset activation providing immediate benefits.
- Opponent disadvantaged by fiction (surprised, trapped, etc.).
- Ritual preparation that applies to the current situation.

### 5.7.2 Over-Stack Trigger

- If the party enters a scene with  $\geq 3$  structural advantages, apply Over-Stack once for that scene.
- The GM chooses either:
  - \* Start one named obstacle or challenge at **+1 DV**, or
  - \* The GM banks **+1 SB** for the first Deck Twist in the scene.
- This represents narrative pushback when characters have overwhelming advantages.
- Over-Stack applies only once per scene, regardless of how many advantages accumulate.

## Chapter 6

# Character Advancement

### 6.1 Introduction to Advancement

Character advancement in **Fate's Edge** reflects meaningful growth in capability and standing. XP is awarded for table-facing accomplishments, hard choices, and dramatic friction that defines your story. Advancement should always reinforce narrative identity: what drives, obligations, and affinities are shaping the character?

### 6.2 Starting Character Builds

#### 6.2.1 Standard Starting XP

Players begin with **30 XP** to allocate during initial character creation. This represents a balanced baseline for competent starting characters.

#### 6.2.2 Enhanced Starting Options

Players may exceed the standard 30 XP build through narrative engagement:

- **Bonds:** Up to two player-defined mutual bonds may be taken for +2 XP total (+1 XP each).
- **Complications:** Up to two initial complications may be accepted for +4 XP total (+2 XP each).

This allows for a maximum starting build of **34 XP**. Players are encouraged to aim for 30 XP and use bonds/complications to enhance characterization rather than pure mechanical optimization.

#### 6.2.3 Initial Complications Reminder

For each initial complication taken at character creation:

- Start each scene with +1 banked SB per character with initial complications.
- These complications remain until cleared through play or character development.

## 6.3 Player Archetypes

Not every group plays the same way. These archetypes describe how players typically spend XP and seek spotlight.

### 6.3.1 The Solo

#### Definition

Invests XP primarily in Attributes and Skills. Minimal followers, minimal holdings. All power is on the character sheet.

#### Typical XP Spread

70–90% Self; 0–10% On-screen help; 0–20% Off-screen assets.

#### Strengths

Consistent scene impact; few moving parts; resilient to follower loss.

#### Risks

Limited fiction reach between sessions; can stall when problems demand logistics or networks.

#### Starting Focus

Attributes 2–3, Skills 1–2, minimal assets.

### 6.3.2 The Mixed Player

#### Definition

Splits XP between self-growth and one or two meaningful assets (a small follower or a reliable holding).

#### Typical XP Spread

50–65% Self; 15–25% On-screen help; 15–25% Off-screen assets.

#### Strengths

Versatile: credible in scenes and has a lever for special problems.

#### Risks

Upkeep pressure; helper can be targeted when the GM spends 2+ Story Beats.

#### Starting Focus

Balanced approach with one minor asset or low-cap follower.

### 6.3.3 The Mastermind

#### Definition

Prioritizes followers/cadres/familiars and off-screen networks. The character sheet is the hub of a larger apparatus.

#### Typical XP Spread

25–40% Self; 35–55% On-screen help; 20–40% Off-screen assets.

#### Strengths

Scene control via assistance; strategic reach between sessions; strong heist/social-planning play.

#### Risks

Dependency on assist lanes; followers can be endangered on 2+ SB spends; upkeep pressure.

**Starting Focus**

Significant investment in followers or major assets from the beginning.

**6.4 XP Costs and Advancement****6.4.1 Core Character Improvements****Attributes**

Cost = new rating  $\times$  3 XP. Requires downtime equal to new rating in days.

**Skills**

Cost = new level  $\times$  2 XP. Requires downtime equal to new level in days.

**On-Screen Followers**

Cost = Cap<sup>2</sup> XP. Requires 1–3 days downtime to recruit and brief.

**6.4.2 Off-Screen Assets****Minor Asset**

4 XP; requires 1 day downtime to establish.

**Standard Asset**

8 XP; requires 1 week downtime to establish.

**Major Asset**

12 XP; requires 1 month downtime to establish.

**Artifact Asset**

16+ XP; requires significant campaign effort to acquire.

**6.4.3 Talent Costs****Minor Talents**

2 XP — Small narrative tricks, situational bonuses.

**Major Talents**

4 XP — Strong abilities, permanent +1 effects in niches.

**Prestige Abilities**

6+ XP — Campaign-defining effects, rare and powerful.

**6.5 Tiers of Reputation**

Though there are no character levels, total XP spent creates soft “tiers” that shape how the world responds to characters:

**Tier I – Rookie**

(0–40 XP): Local reputation; prestige abilities locked.

**Tier II – Seasoned**

(41–90 XP): Regional notice; prestige abilities may unlock.

**Tier III – Veteran**

(91–150 XP): National influence; second follower slot suggested.

**Tier IV – Paragon**

(151–220 XP): Movers and shakers; rivals emerge to challenge.

**Tier V – Mythic**

(221+ XP): Legendary status; kingdoms and cults respond directly.

**6.6 Prestige Abilities and Talents**

Prestige abilities are narrative milestones unlocked through mastery or story events. They are priced at 6+ XP and include campaign-shaping effects.

**6.6.1 General Talents****Battle Instincts**

(Cost: 6 XP): Once per scene, re-roll a failed defense roll.

**Silver Tongue**

(Cost: 4 XP): Gain +1 die when persuading or deceiving through speech.

**Iron Stomach**

(Cost: 3 XP): Immune to mundane poisons and spoiled food; halve complications from toxic sources.

**Exceptional Coordination**

(Cost: 8 XP): One follower can provide +4 assist dice (exception to the +3 cap).

**6.6.2 Cultural and Ancestral Talents****Humans****Versatile**

(3 XP): Once per session, swap one Skill die for another you lack.

**Guild Ties**

(7 XP; Requires Presence 2+): Call in favors from a guild or order once per session.

**Banner-Bearer**

(15 XP; Requires Presence 4+, Resolve 3): Inspire an allied unit; once per battle, erase 2 complications for the group.

**Dwarves (Aeler)****Stone-Sense**

(5 XP; Dwarf only): Detect flaws in stone; +1 die to underground *Lore* or *Survival* checks involving stonework.

**Spirit Shield**

(8 XP; Requires Spirit 3+): Commune with ancestors; once per session, block 1 complication for an ally.

**Forge-Patriarch**

(18 XP; Requires Body 4+, Lore 3): Found a forge-citadel; gain loyal smiths and engineers (Cap 5 followers).

**Wood Elves****Backlash Soothing**

(5 XP; Wood Elf only): Once per session, cancel 1 Backlash die in natural terrain.



**Ranger's Step**

(9 XP; Requires Wits 3+, Stealth 2): Move unseen in forests; treat terrain penalties as one step lower.

**Wild Speaker**

(18 XP; Requires Spirit 5+, Survival 3): Speak to beasts and trees; once per session, command local wildlife as allies.

**High Elves****Lorekeeper**

(4 XP; High Elf only): Recall obscure history or magic without rolling once per session.

**Weave Anchor**

(8 XP; Requires Wits 3+, Arcana 3): Reduce magical Backlash by 1 when casting Intricate spells.

**Echo-Walker's Step**

(20 XP; High Elf only; Requires Wits 5, Arcana 4): Step briefly into the Ways Between; once per arc, turn a complication into a boon.

**Ykrul****Blood Frenzy**

(4 XP; Requires Body 2+): When reduced to half health, gain +1 die on melee rolls.

**Blood Memory**

(7 XP; Requires Body 3+): After battle, gain 1 temporary Skill die reflecting a foe's tactics in the next scene.

**Warglord**

(18 XP; Requires Body 5, Sway 3): Rally scattered warbands; once per campaign, unify tribes under one banner.

**6.6.3 High-Tier Prestige Abilities****Echo-Walker's Step**

(High Elf; Cost: 20 XP; Requires Wits 5, Arcana 4): Once per arc, observe a perfect echo of a past event at your location. GM immediately banks +2 SB; scenes touching that memory carry an omen. Grants DV -1 on one action that uses the revealed truth.

**Warglord**

(Ykrul; Cost: 18 XP; Requires Body 5, Sway 3): Once per campaign, unify scattered warbands into a single host for a season. Start a Logistics clock and a Grudge clock; either one filling fractures the host.

**Spirit-Shield**

(Aeler; Cost: 15 XP; Requires Spirit 4, Resolve 3): Once per session, erase up to 3 SB from an ally's current roll; you immediately mark Fatigue +1 and the GM banks +1 SB as backlash.

## 6.7 Starting Build Examples

### 6.7.1 Solo Build (30–32 XP)

- Body 3 (9 XP), Wits 2 (6 XP), Spirit 2 (6 XP).
- Skills: Combat 2 (4 XP), Stealth 1 (2 XP), Survival 1 (2 XP).
- Minor Talent: Iron Stomach (3 XP).
- **Total:** 32 XP (requires 1 bond or minor complication).

### 6.7.2 Mixed Build (32 XP)

- Attributes: Body 2 (6 XP), Wits 2 (6 XP), Spirit 2 (6 XP).
- Skills: Sway 2 (4 XP), Lore 1 (2 XP).
- Minor Asset: Safehouse (4 XP).
- Cap 2 Follower (4 XP).
- **Total:** 32 XP.

### 6.7.3 Mastermind Build (34 XP)

- Attributes: Body 2 (6 XP), Wits 3 (9 XP), Spirit 2 (6 XP).
- Skills: Sway 2 (4 XP).
- Cap 3 Follower (9 XP).
- **Total:** 34 XP (requires 2 bonds or complications).

## 6.8 Advancement Guidance

- Advancement should always reinforce narrative identity and character goals.
- Consider how new abilities fit the character’s story and relationships.
- Balance immediate power with long-term narrative potential.
- Work with the GM to ensure advancements make sense in the campaign context.

# Chapter 7

## Magic System

### 7.1 Design Philosophy

Magic in **Fate's Edge** is a dangerous negotiation with the fabric of reality. It is powerful and flexible—yet every attempt to shape it carries risk. Each die showing **1** generates **Story Beats (SB)**, which are prompts for twists and complications. The fiction leads; math follows.

### 7.2 The Four Paths of Magic

#### 7.2.1 Casting (Freeform Magic)

Freeform casting represents raw, improvisational magic.

**Requirement**

**Caster's Gift** Talent (2 XP).

**Mechanics**

Two-step *Weave & Cast* colored by the Eight Elements; fiction-first targets and scope.

**Risk**

Each 1 generates SB; DV scales with scope; backlash is expressed by Element (or its opposite).

**Limits**

Heavy control effects (e.g., [WARD], [BANISH], [UNWARD]) require a printed source (Talent, *Rite* text, or Spell result).

#### 7.2.2 Rites Users (Runekeepers)

Runekeepers bind themselves to structured *Rites* from a single Patron.

**Requirement**

**Thiasos (Familiar)** (2 XP) *and* **Codex** (4 XP). Runekeepers are restricted to **one** Patron.

**Mechanics**

**Invoke** a known *Rite* as **1 action**; on completion, mark **+1 Obligation** to that Patron. *Push It* once/scene for amplified effect (**+1 Obligation**).

**Patron's Gift (Imbuement)**

With Thiasos, once/scene as **1 action** imbue a held item for the scene with **+1 Melee**

and **+1 Thematic** (a fixed Skill set by the Patron; see Table in §??). *Push It* to extend one additional scene (**+1 Obligation**). A Codex is *not* required for the Gift.

### 7.2.3 Invokers (Symbol Path)

Invokers use consecrated **Symbols** as ritual anchors to access a Patron's *Rites* without a full bond.

#### Requirement

**Patron's Symbol** (4 XP) per Patron; one Symbol per Patron. No Thiasos or Codex required.

#### Ritual Invocation

Perform the *Rite* as a **ritual** (Significant Time, typically 10–30 minutes). Completion always marks **+1 Obligation**.

#### Crack the Seal

Resolve instantly as **1 action** by setting the Symbol to *Compromised* and marking **+2 Obligation** (**+3** if High-Power). The GM may immediately spend 1 on-theme SB. Restore in Downtime (test DV 3 or by fiction) or spend 1 XP.

#### Limits

Symbols must be openly displayed during the ritual; carrying **4+** Symbols causes **+1 Obligation** on the first ritual each scene; rival Symbol interference may worsen Position and add **+1 Obligation**.

## Borrowed Grace

**Type:** Invoker Talent — *Lesser Imbuement*

#### Use

- **Cost:** 1 Boon, 1 action.
- **Effect (pick one on use):** **+1 Melee** *or* **+1 Thematic** (your table's thematic Skill).
- **Duration:** *Single action/attack* (instantaneous boost).
- **Requirement:** Wield/display the Patron's **Symbol**.
- **Obligation:** **+1 Obligation** to that Patron immediately (see §??).
- **Limits:** Cannot be extended, stacked, or *Pushed* for duration.

#### Fictional Framing

A quick, rule-bending channel through a Patron's *Symbol*—a sliver of grace, borrowed for a moment and paid for in debt.

#### Table Guidance (1-liners)

- **Combat:** Spike a strike vs. a tough foe; or steady a parry in a desperate bind.
- **Skill:** Nudge a pivotal social/ritual/track roll tied to the Patron's sphere.
- **Fallout:** Repeated use accrues **Obligation**; NPC faithful may notice “stolen” grace.

### Balance Notes

- Weaker than full Imbuement: *one* action, no sustain, upfront Obligation.
- **Symbol dependency:** No Symbol, no channel (concealed or lost Symbol = no effect).

### GM Hooks (quick picks)

- **Compel Debt:** A Patron agent arrives when Obligation crosses a tick.
- **Clash of Signs:** Using rival Symbols back-to-back risks minor **Backlash** (drop Position or +1 SB).
- **Spotlight Tell:** Brief visual tell (scent, sigil flare) marks the borrowing to observant NPCs.

#### 7.2.4 Summoners (Pact-Whisperer)

Summoners call spirits quickly and manage them with a *Leash* track.

### Talents & Access

- **Lesser Pactwright:** You may *Call* spirits of Cap 1.
- **Greater Pactwright:** You may also *Call* spirits of Cap 3.

### Core Procedure

1. **Call (1 action):** A spirit manifests at *Near*. Choose a Spirit Template (by fiction).
2. **Bind (no extra roll):** Choose one: spend **1 Boon** *or* mark **1 Fatigue**.
3. **Leash:** Set *Leash* = **Cap** + **2** segments on the spirit.
4. **Tick Leash** whenever any of the following happen: the spirit takes harm; you command it against its nature; you *split focus* (you take another significant action while it acts on your order); a rival contests it; it rushes from *Close* to *Far* under pressure. Crossing a [WARD] uses the Outsider crossing rules (DV = Cap).
5. **Release:** When the Leash fills, the spirit acts to its nature *once*, then departs.

### Economy & Limits

- **Boon Finesse:** Once per round, you may spend **1 Boon** to clear **1** Leash tick on your current spirit (not after it has already filled).
- **Action Economy:** Issuing a meaningful command uses your action.
- **Concurrency:** Limit **one active spirit** at a time (you may *Call* again after departure).
- **Downtime** ends all summons unless an ability explicitly states otherwise.

## 7.3 The Nature of Magic

- **Volatile by design:** Each working pushes boundaries that resist being bent.
- **Risk embodied:** Each 1 on any magic roll generates SB the GM can spend for backlash or twists.
- **Narrative weight:** Every magical action alters the scene, even on a success.
- **Thematic consequence:** Backlash aligns with the invoked Element or its opposition.

## 7.4 The Eight Elements

### 7.4.1 Physical

**Earth** Solidity, structure; shape/sense/move stone; backlash: rigidity/collapse.

**Fire** Energy, change; ignite/heat/purify; backlash: spread/scorch.

**Air** Motion, sound; push/pull/resonance; backlash: dispersal/whip.

**Water** Flow, repair; channel/cleanse/mend; backlash: flood/contaminate.

### 7.4.2 Metaphysical

**Fate** Causality, oaths, anti-magic; backlash: paradox/closure.

**Life** Vitality, growth, repair; backlash: overgrowth/fever.

**Luck** Chance, openings; backlash: side-coincidence/irony.

**Death/Dreams (Obishaal)** Thresholds, Ways Between; backlash: thin walls/nightmares.

## 7.5 Magical Arts

Define your *Art* (gesture/medium, two typical Elements, signature style). If the Art is clearly honored in fiction, gain +1 **die** on your **Cast** once/scene (counts toward +3 cap). Working hard against your Art can worsen Position or pre-load backlash on a Partial.

## 7.6 Casting Loop (Freeform)

**Channel:** Focus and draw Potential (e.g., Wits+Arcana); successes become shaping fuel; each 1 generates SB.

**Weave:** Next turn, shape the effect (e.g., Wits+Art); apply the Description Ladder (Basic/Detailed/Intricate) per core rules.

**Backlash:** GM spends SB thematically by Element; severity scales with SB and scope. Boons do not reduce SB unless a source says so.

## 7.7 Magic in Combat

Casting typically takes two actions (Channel + Weave). Runekeeper *Rites* resolve in one action (with Obligation risk). Invoker rituals are usually too slow for a fight—use *Crack the Seal* for instant results at high cost. [COUNTER] can interrupt any magical action in its window.

Aspect	Caster (Freeform)	Runekeeper (Rites)	Invoker (Symbols)	Summoner
Access Cost	Caster's Gift (2 XP)	Thiasos + Codex (6 XP)	Symbol (4 XP per Patron)	Lesser/Greater Pactwright
Speed	Medium (2 actions)	Fast (1 action)	Slow (ritual) / Fast w/ Seal	Fast (Call =)
Risk Type	SB backlash (Elemental)	Obligation (Patron ledger)	Symbol compromise + Obligation	Leash fill + costs
Breadth	High (fiction-gated)	Medium (defined <i>Rites</i> )	Medium (breadth across Patrons)	Medium (plates/Cap)
Sustain	Fatigue/backsplash	Obligation; Push adds +1	Obligation; Symbol state gates	Leash ticks nesse

Table 7.1: Comparison of Magic Paths

## 7.8 Path Comparison

### 7.9 Guardrails

- **Duration defaults:** Buffs  $\approx$  3 beats; areas 1 beat. Sustaining costs 1 Fatigue/beat.
- **Stacking:** Same-source effects do not stack; take the best instance.
- **Assist cap:** +3 dice total from assists/buffs.
- **Over-Stack:** Active magic can count as structural advantages for Over-Stack.
- **Plausibility:** All effects must fit the fiction and established limits.

### 7.10 Of Patrons, Runes, and Invokers

“You wish to walk the road of power? Then listen well. The world is old, and older still are the voices beneath it. We call them *Patrons*, though they were never sworn to us. They are the tides that move unseen, the keepers of forgotten bargains, the sleepers beneath the stone and the stars. To call upon them is to dip a hand into a river that has carved mountains.”

#### 7.10.1 The Patrons

Patrons are vast intelligences—not gods, though some worship them as such. They are embodiments of *concepts* and *forces* rather than sovereigns. Raéyn, mistress of the tides and the sea-routes. Khemesh, the crushing inevitability of the deep. Nidhoggr, the worm that dreams in the roots of time. Each offers power, but always with cost: fatigue, scars upon fate, or a slow unweaving of one's own story.

To entreat a Patron is to risk being marked. Their Rites are gifts and snares both.

**No True Acolyte** Interpreting a patron's will is often a dangerous prospect in and of itself. Many a Runkeeper has found themselves on the opposite end of machinations from others from the same patron.

### 7.10.2 The Runekeepers

If Patrons are the storm, the **Runekeepers** are those who etched the first shelter. They do not serve; they remember. Their charge is to keep record of Rites, bindings, and the old words that tether meaning to symbol. A Runekeeper may never call a Rite themselves, but without their quiet stewardship, Invokers would stumble blind into bargains best forgotten.

“Every Rune is a promise. Every line a covenant. Do not mistake the Runekeeper’s silence for weakness; their memory is the foundation of our craft.”

### 7.10.3 The Invokers

**Invokers** are those who dare. Neither archivists nor worshippers, they are travelers on the knife-edge between story and ruin. An Invoker learns the Rites of a Patron, weaves them into their own Art, and bends fate for a moment. Yet invocation is not command: it is negotiation. The Patron always leaves its mark. The stronger the Rite, the deeper the scar.

Invokers are often wanderers, exiles, or seekers. To common folk they are feared—witches, oathbreakers, meddlers with things not meant for mortal hands. But when the village falls to plague, when the sea closes its roads, when the dead refuse their rest, it is an Invoker who is called upon.

### Closing Words

The dance between Patron, Runekeeper, and Invoker is a triangle of peril and necessity. Without Patrons, there is no power. Without Runekeepers, no record. Without Invokers, no action. Together, they shape the crooked, perilous art we call Invocation.

## 7.11 Patrons & Rites

### 7.11.1 The Witness, Who Sees All (Memory & Omen)

*Lore.* The Witness remembers what others bury. Every shadow cast and oath broken is a line in her unending ledger.

“I will show you what you would rather forget.”

**Mark of Remembrance (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (creature/object).* **Materials:** A drop of ink or blood traced in a circle.

**Effect:** Ephemeral mark for one day. You unerringly recall its location/condition; +1 die to track or investigate it.

**Push It:** The mark whispers its last hour to you; mark 1 **SB (Spades)** as grief/echoes cling. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of Testimony (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Near; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A knotted cord held while the oath is spoken.

**Effect:** Within the space, lies falter into hesitation or contradiction; Keeper signals tells.

**Push It:** Record an image/phrase in your memory; once this scene, replay for others. Costs 1 **SB (Clubs)**.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*



**Omen of Recall (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Near; No.* **Materials:** A mirror shard or still water.

**Effect:** Target vividly relives a recent event; suffers  $-1$  die to contested actions for the duration.

**Push It:** You glean a hidden motive/sensory detail; mark **1 SB (Hearts)**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**The Written Ledger (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Near; Stacking: Yes.* **Materials:** A book or ledger marked with charcoal.

**Effect:** Agreements recorded cannot be forgotten by signers; denying/obfuscating suffers  $-1$  die.

**Push It:** Record the emotional truth; once, ask what a signatory *truly* felt when signing.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Burden of Memory [OMEN] (High, 11 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** A blindfold or veil, worn until end of scene.

**Effect:** Confront one target with visions of broken oaths. They suffer  $-2$  dice to defiant acts this scene.

**Push It:** Name a second target; both dilute ( $-1$  die). Immediately mark **2 SB (Spades)**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 6 segments.

### 7.11.2 Ikasha, She Who Sleeps (Latent Potential & Shadow)

*Lore.* Ikasha is the hush between footfalls, the patience of dark water. In stillness she gathers what might be.

Blow out the candle. If the room listens back, ask softly.

**Touch the Umbral Veil (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (Stealth).* **Materials:** A piece of black cloth.

**Effect:** Start *Controlled* on one Stealth roll or gain  $+1$  effect to hide/move quietly.

**Push It:** Brief shadow-muffling (ignore one noisy tell), but leave a shadow-double that may echo you later.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Whispering Shade (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No.* **Materials:** Extinguish a candle.

**Effect:** Shadows subtly move; grant  $+1$  die to a Create Diversion *or* impose  $-1$  die on one enemy's concentration action.

**Push It:** A brief terrifying shape forms; the shadows remember your face.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Draw from the Umbral Reservoir (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Self/Ally; No.* **Materials:** A vial of moonless-night water.

**Effect:**  $+2$  dice to stealth/deception/inner-reserve *or* clear *Fatigue 1*.

**Push It:** Also gain one free escape attempt; you must help another escape next scene.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Secret Keeper's Burden (Standard, 9 XP)** *Instant; Touch; No. Materials:* A lock of hair or intimate token.

**Effect:** Compel a truthful answer to one direct question (deep secrets may allow a Resolve test to resist).

**Push It:** Learn the answer *and* a key emotion; target learns one of your secrets in return.  
*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Become the Shadow Itself (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* Stand in absolute darkness.

**Effect:** Intangible to mundane harm; pass through small gaps; **+2 dice** to Stealth; auto-succeed one escape. Cannot manipulate normal objects.

**Push It:** Interact with a single bound object once; you become partially corporeal (vulnerable) for one beat.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.11.3 The Sacred Geometry (Order & Pattern)

*Lore.* Beneath mess lies measure. The Geometry carves clean lines through chaos, demanding symmetry from a crooked world.

Chalk, string, and a prayer to ratios. When the circle closes, luck remembers its place.

**Find the Pattern (Low, 5 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (investigation).* **Materials:** Compass and straightedge.

**Effect:** **+1 die** to decode patterns/codes/systems; re-roll one 1 on math/logic rolls.

**Push It:** Upgrade effect one step on a single roll; you become obsessively pattern-seeking (scene): **-1 die** to social rolls.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Ordered Step (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* Walk a perfect square.

**Effect:** Ignore difficult terrain penalties for walking; **+1 die** to actions requiring perfect calibration/balance.

**Push It:** Cross a fragile surface silently once, but must follow a geometrically perfect path for the scene.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Thread the Loom of Chance (Standard, 7 XP)** *Action; Self; No. Materials:* Weighted dice or a balanced scale.

**Effect:** Re-roll up to **two dice** in your current pool.

**Push It:** Treat one zone tag as favorable for this action; accept an equal/opposite consequence later this scene (**1 SB**, Keeper suits).

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Golden Ratio (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Touch; No. Materials:* A string cut to the golden ratio.

**Effect:** Optimize one object  $\leq$  door-size. Choose: door resists breach (+1 effect to resist), weapon strikes truer (+1 die next attack), tool grants +1 effect on next use.

**Push It:** Affect a second connected object at half strength.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rewrite the Fundamental Equation (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* Complex diagram at zone center.

**Effect:** Declare one physics/magic rule different in-zone (no instant kills; Keeper may veto scene-enders). Once/scene, downgrade a *Miss* to *Success & Cost*.

**Push It:** Affect an adjacent zone for one beat; create paradox: **2 SB**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

#### 7.11.4 Inaea, Angel of the Spider (Webs & Fate)

*Lore.* Where Isoka sheds, Inaea binds—threads of debt, favor, and inevitability.

Tie one knot for what you owe, two for what you're owed, and a third for what will answer both.

**Tie a Simple Knot (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (link once).* **Materials:** A single thread.

**Effect:** Declare two minor events linked; either **force 1 SB** (GM suit) on a foe when the first triggers *or* bank +1 **die** for a follow-on roll this scene.

**Push It:** The held +1 ignores one minor disruption; the web may also tug an unintended party once.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Tangled Thread (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* Tug a web or net.

**Effect:** Invisible snare in a lane/door. First to cross suffers  $-1$  die on next action.

**Push It:** Brief bind (one beat) enabling an ally setup; affects all who cross.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Weave the Strand of Inevitability (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* Three colored threads woven.

**Effect:** Link two actors/actions: when A moves, B is exposed. Choose: **force 1 SB on B** next action *or* +2 **dice** to one prediction/setup keyed to the link.

**Push It:** Invert once (B cues A). Breaking the link's fiction creates **1 SB (Hearts/Clubs)**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Weaver's Glance (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* Watch a spider finish one radial line.

**Effect:** Ask one precise question about in-scene ties; then gain +1 **effect** on one leverage/pressure action exploiting it.

**Push It:** Surface a hidden tie (Keeper reveals a quiet obligation/fear); mark *Exposure +1*.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Bind the Bargain** [OATH] (**High, 11 XP**) *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Silk loop tied around two thumbs, then cut/knotted.

**Effect:** Bind up to two consenting parties to a clear term. Breach *forces 2 SB* on the breaker and leaves a subtle tell until amends.

**Push It:** Widen to a small circle (up to four); each party names a narrow loophole (Keeper approves). Exploiting it generates **1 SB (Diamonds)**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.11.5 The Sealed Gate (Boundaries & Closure)

*Lore.* You write borders into the world and prosecute trespass. Doors remember their true keepers; lines mean what you say they mean.

**Patron's Gift (Imbuement).** Once/scene as an action (cost: 1 Boon; requires **Thiasos**), touch an item to imbue it until scene end with **+1 Melee** and **+1 Tinker** (Thematic). *Push It:* extend for one extra scene by marking **+1 Obligation**. Same-patron Gifts don't stack; take the best. Dice bonuses respect the +3 cap.

#### Low Rites

**Seal the Threshold (Low)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Touch; Stacking: No.*

**Materials:** Brief sign across a door/line (chalk, wax, chain, sigil).

**Effect:** Mark a threshold. Crossing parties suffer worsened Position *or* a brief stumble on first entry (Keeper's choice by fiction).

**Invoke:** 1 action; mark **+1 Obligation**.

**Push It:** Treat the edge as difficult terrain or a snag (+1 Obligation).

**Key's Rebuke (Low)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Near; Stacking: No.*

**Materials:** A snapped ward-key gesture or clack of chain.

**Effect:** Flick a spectral hasp at a reaching hand/tool: stagger or disarm a target for one beat (fiction sets DV if contested).

**Invoke:** 1 action; mark **+1 Obligation**.

**Push It:** Also drop the object just beyond their reach (+1 Obligation).

#### Standard Rites

**Circle of Denial [WARD] (Standard)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No.*

**Materials:** Mark a ring/arc with sanctioned medium.

**Effect:** Outsiders crossing test  $DV = Cap$ . On Hit: cross and add  $+DV$  segments to their Leash/Exit Tally; on Partial: cross and add  $+1$ ; on Miss: fail to cross this beat.

**Invoke:** 1 action; mark **+1 Obligation**.

**Push It:** Fortify the circle (harder to bypass, clearer tells) (+1 Obligation).

**Writ of Passage (Standard)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No.*

**Materials:** Spoken naming of the route; scribed pass-mark.

**Effect:** Designate a path as permitted. Allies on that route gain improved flow (Position/Effect bump or ignore one level of difficult terrain).

**Invoke:** 1 action; mark **+1 Obligation**.

**Push It:** Extend to one extra ally *or* carry across one obstacle (+1 Obligation).

### High Rite

**Banishment Knot [BANISH] (High)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Near; Stacking: No.*

**Materials:** Knot of cord/chain sealed with a gate-sigil.

**Effect:** Target a visible Outsider. Test *DV = Cap*. On Hit: add *+DV* segments to Leash/Exit Tally; on Partial: add *+1*; if this fills, it acts to nature once, then departs.

**Invoke:** 1 action; mark **+1 Obligation** (some tables prefer **+2**—set at campaign start).

**Push It:** Strip one tether/anchor if present (+1 Obligation).

**Invoker Access (Symbol Path).** With a **Sealed Gate Symbol** (4 XP), perform any Rite above as a *ritual* (Significant Time); completion always marks **+1 Obligation**. *Crack the Seal* to cast instantly: set the Symbol to *Compromised* and mark **+2 Obligation** (**+3** if High-Power). The Keeper may spend 1 on-theme SB immediately. Restore a *Compromised* Symbol in Downtime via a fitting test (DV 3) or 1 XP.

**Example Symbols (Sealed Gate).** Lead sounder-weight engraved with abyssal curls; salt-etched iron chain link; sealed lockplate token.

#### 7.11.6 Raéyn, Mistress of the Sea (Tides, Change, Sea-Travel)

*Lore.* Raéyn is the restless sea and the promise of a changing tide. She favors those who read currents, bargain with weather, and carry news between shores.

Mark the tide, name your course, and trust the wave-road.

**Tidemark's Favor (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Self; No.*

**Materials:** A knotted length of salt-twine brushed with seawater.

**Effect:** Treat slick, swaying, or water-slicked footing as stable for you this scene. Gain **+1 die** on balance, boarding, or shipboard movement.

**Push It:** Extend to one ally in Close for one beat, but generate **1 SB** (Spades: shifting deck/hazards).

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Whisper of Currents (Low, 5 XP)** *Instant; Near; No.*

**Materials:** A shell held to the ear while facing the wind.

**Effect:** Learn the *safest near-term route* across water or coastline (reefs, eddies, patrol patterns) or gain **+1 die** to navigation checks along coasts or rivers for this scene.

**Push It:** Also learn where the *fastest* route diverges, but mark **Exposure +1** (you leave a telltale wake).

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Changing Tide (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Zone (water-adjacent); No.*

**Materials:** A handful of pebbles cast in a crescent.

**Effect:** Bias water level and currents in the zone. Those moving *with* the tide gain **+1 die** to traverse/board/evade; those moving *against* it suffer **1 die**. Small craft test to hold position.

**Push It:** Create a brief surge or drawdown (one beat): open a ford *or* swamp a skiff on a Miss; mark **+1 Obligation**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Blessing of the Wave-Road (Standard, 9 XP)** *Scene; Route (sea-to-sea); No.*

**Materials:** Two sea-glass markers dropped overboard at start and end points.

**Effect:** Consecrate a *wave-road* between two visible marks. Allies traveling along it gain **+2 dice** to traverse, evade, or carry at sea; designated pursuers suffer **1 die** to intercept on that leg. One active wave-road at a time.

**Push It:** For one beat, extend the route's favor to an adjacent leg (shoal, cove, channel); mark **+1 Obligation**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Storm-Queen's Hand (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone (sea/shore/sky above); No.*

**Materials:** A vial of rainwater gathered at *three crossings*.

**Effect:** Shape a bound storm-band over the zone. Choose **two** modes at cast; you may switch one mode once per scene:

- **Propulsion:** Favorable wind/sea; your vessel gains +1 band of movement per beat (or **+1 Effect** to maneuvers).
- **Concealment:** Veil of rain and spray; ranged targeting is impaired; **1 die** to hostile sighting/tracking.
- **Smite:** [AREA] wave or lightning lash once per beat as an action; treat as a strong hazard (GM sets Cap by fiction).

**Push It:** Add a third mode for one beat, then the storm “slips” and the GM immediately spends **1 SB** on collateral; mark **+1 Obligation**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rivalry: Khemesh.** Raéyn's currents *counter* Khemesh's abyssal *pressure*. In scenes dominated by *open water and weather*, Raéyn rites that shift tides/currents gain favorable fiction against *Depth/Pressure* effects; in *deep or confined* waters, Khemesh's rites exert advantage. Adjudicate as Position/Effect shifts or modest DV nudges; SB remains the primary prompt.

### 7.11.7 Khemesh, the Abyssal Maw (Depths, Inexorability, Eldritch Terror)

*Lore.* Khemesh is not merely a lord of the depths but the hunger beneath them, a pressure older than seas. Those who bargain with him are marked by the abyss—seen in the way shadows cling, in the whispers heard when no voice speaks, in the certainty that all things will sink.

In the trench without light, the Maw waits. Even silence drowns.

**Whisper of the Trench (Low, 4 XP)** *Instant; Near; No.*

**Effect:** Target hears impossible echoes and suffers **1 die** on their next action.

**Push It:** Echoes coil in your own skull—take **Fatigue 1**, but the target also loses their next minor action.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of Crushing Silence (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No.*

**Materials:** A broken shell filled with ink-dark water.

**Effect:** Establish an oppressive silence; sound carries only as distorted whispers. Enemies in the zone gain **1 die** to coordination or morale-driven actions.

**Push It:** A single enemy's voice is stolen entirely for the scene.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Pressure of the Maw (Standard, 7 XP)** *Instant; Near; No.*

**Materials:** A length of rusted chain submerged in water.

**Effect:** Target is pinned by invisible crushing force: treat as [ENTANGLE] with **Great Effect** if underwater or confined.

**Push It:** Inflict **Fatigue 1** on the target in addition to the restraint.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Abyssal Vision (Standard, 9 XP)** *Scene; Self; No.*

**Effect:** You perceive the world as Khemesh does—fractured, alien, crushing. Gain **+2 dice** to Notice and Arcana, and may ask one “true nature” question about a foe or structure.

**Cost:** When the scene ends, you suffer **Exposure +1** as your perception warps.

**Push It:** Extend the vision to one ally, but both take **Fatigue 1**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**The Maw Opens (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No.*

**Materials:** A sealed vessel of abyssal water, broken open.

**Effect:** Reality in the zone folds inward like the crushing deep:

- Enemies act at **Desperate Position** by default.
- Each beat, the Keeper may force **1 SB** (Spades/Clubs favored).
- Structures, vessels, or wards fracture as if under immense weight.

**Push It:** For one beat, declare a single enemy “crushed” (severe harm/effect). You immediately suffer **Fatigue 2** and **+1 Obligation**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 8 segments.*

**Rivalry: Raéyn.** Khemesh embodies the unknowable trench that swallows sailors; Raéyn embodies tides, travel, and the sea's surface. Where Raéyn charts and protects, Khemesh unmoors and devours. In scenes of open sea, Raéyn gains the upper hand; in the abyssal dark, Khemesh dominates.

### 7.11.8 Mab, Queen of Courts (Glamour & Bargain)

*Lore.* The blush of truth, the dagger of etiquette, the smile that writes debts in perfume. Mab rules where desire dresses itself as courtesy.

Bend, don't bow. Smile, don't promise.

**Courtly Guise [VEIL] (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (social only).* **Materials:** Pin a sprig of green or silver thread.

**Effect:** Subtle glamour: **+1 die** to Persuade/Sway in refined settings; you appear as expected

rank/guest.

**Push It:** Also mask one minor tell; the first piercing question in the scene generates **1 SB (Hearts)**.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Token of Favor (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* A ribbon or ring bestowed.

**Effect:** Grant an ally **+1 die** to one social action against onlookers who recognize your favor; you gain **+1 effect** to support.

**Push It:** The token also chills a heckler (one beat of hesitation), but you mark *Exposure +1*.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Mirror of Motives (Standard, 7 XP)** *Action; Near; No. Materials:* A polished shard or compact mirror.

**Effect:** Ask one pointed question about an NPC's *immediate* social goal; Keeper answers truthfully or with a strong tell. Gain **+1 die** to exploit it this scene.

**Push It:** Also expose a concealed slight or insult that matters to them, creating **1 SB (Hearts)** on that target.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**The Price Agreed [OATH] (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* Exchange a token of equal apparent value.

**Effect:** Bind a petty bargain (favor-for-favor). Breach forces **1 SB (Hearts or Diamonds)** on the breaker and stains their reputation locally this arc.

**Push It:** Sweeten terms with a minor boon (+1 die once to the beneficiary), but you take **1 SB (Hearts)** if they later breach.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Sovereign Glamour [VEIL][REVEAL] (High, 11 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* A circle of green felt or silk.

**Effect:** Establish Court: allies in Zone gain **+1 die** to social actions; crude threats suffer **-1 die**. Once, peel one disguise/illusion in Zone.

**Push It:** Name a *Court Law* (e.g., no drawn steel): first violation *forces 2 SB* on the violator.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 6 segments.

### 7.11.9 The Clockwork Monad (Iterative Evolution)

*Lore.* Perfection is a process. Each pass files the burrs; each trial teaches the next.

Again. Better. Again. Perfect.

**First Attempt (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self/Ally; No.*

**Materials:** A marked gear or etched tally.

**Effect:** Mark an **Iteration Track [4]** on a specific action type (“lockpicking this vault,” “parrying this duelist”). Each repeat of that same action within the scene fills 1 segment.

**Push It:** Fill an extra segment now but generate 1 SB (Clubs).

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*



**Rite of Refinement (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Self/Ally; No.*

**Effect:** While acting on a marked Iteration Track, each repeat gains **+1 die** (max **+2 dice**) or **+1 Effect** once the track is half-filled. Bonuses reset at scene end.

**Push It:** Swap a +die for +Effect on one repeat; mark *Fatigue 1*.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Process Optimization (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Crew; No.*

**Effect:** The party gains an **Efficiency Buff**: the *first* time any PC repeats a prior action this scene, improve Position by one step. One party-wide trigger.

**Push It:** A *second* party trigger this scene; mark +1 Obligation.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Iterative Advantage (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Self/Ally; No.*

**Effect:** On a repeat covered by an Iteration Track, choose: **+2 dice** or **+1 Effect**. Consumes 2 segments from the track.

**Push It:** Also clear 1 SB from a related past stumble by demonstrating learned correction; mark +1 Obligation.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Evolutionary Leap (High, 12 XP)** *Instant; Self/Ally; No.*

**Effect:** When an Iteration Track fills, choose one: **(a)** Convert the track into a *permanent +1 die specialty* for this specific action pattern or **(b)** Scribe an *improved ritual version* (GM helps define tag). One leap per scene.

**Push It:** Apply to *two* different tracks at once; mark +1 Obligation.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 6 segments.*

### 7.11.10 Varnek Karn, the Bone King (Necromantic Archives)

*Lore.* Bones remember. Varnek keeps their ledgers: last sights, last debts, last names.

Ask gently. The skull will answer in fragments; the ledger is never truly closed.

**Whisper to Restless Spirits (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Near; No.*

**Materials:** A pinch of grave-dust stirred into breath.

**Effect:** +1 die to investigate a recent death (within a day) or ask a single yes/no about the cause of death.

**Push It:** Learn one fleeting sensory shard (sound, scent, image), but mark *Exposure +1*.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Unfinished Ledger (Low, 5 XP)** *Instant; Touch; No.*

**Materials:** A binding thread tied to remains or a personal relic.

**Effect:** Learn one *unfinished business* binding the spirit (name a task, debt, or oath). Acting on it grants +1 die once this scene to relevant rolls.

**Push It:** Also learn one *adversary* tied to that business; generate 1 SB (Hearts or Diamonds).

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Speaking Bones (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Touch; No.*

**Materials:** Oil the jaw, set the teeth with a sigil.

**Effect:** A corpse answers **2** questions about circumstances of death from its own perspective (fragmented, literal). Max 1 corpse/scene.

**Push It:** Ask a **third** question; mark +1 Obligation.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**The Remembering Host (Standard, 9 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.*

**Materials:** A small reliquary and consecrated twine.

**Effect:** Animate a *seeker swarm* (count it as a **Standard Asset** with 4-segment integrity) to scout, fetch, or tail. Not combat-capable; acts in beats per GM.

**Push It:** Grant one *special action* (block a doorway, retrieve a key) once, then the swarm unravels; mark +1 Obligation.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Court of Echoes (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No.*

**Materials:** Circle of bone-totems and a tolling chime.

**Effect:** Convene an *advisory court* of the dead (treat as a **Major Asset** clock [6]) that can: answer up to 3 complex questions, sway the fearful, or impose silence upon casual lies in the zone.

**Push It:** Command a single decisive act (e.g., frighten a mob, barge a door) then tick the court twice; mark +1 Obligation.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

### 7.11.11 Nidhoggr, the World-Worm (Dreaming Antiquity)

*Lore.* Beneath stone and sleep lies the slow memory of the world. Nidhoggr turns in aeons, dreaming of roads once walked and oaths once sworn.

Press your ear to the earth and wait. If it remembers you, it will answer.

**Glimpse the Ancient's Shadow (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; No.*

**Materials:** Pinch of dust from a worked stone.

**Effect:** +1 die to actions that identify, date, or interpret *ancient* sites, scripts, or artifacts this scene; once this scene, ask one yes/no about the site's original purpose.

**Push It:** Add +1 Effect on one related roll, but suffer *Fatigue 1*.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Drink from the Dreaming Deep (Low, 5 XP)** *Instant; Self; No.*

**Materials:** Mouthful of clean water poured over stone, swallowed with eyes closed.

**Effect:** Learn one hidden factual detail about the immediate locale's *past*. GM answers plainly or via a sensory echo.

**Cost:** Suffer *Fatigue 1* and mark *Exposure +1* as the dream clings.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Stone-Sleeper's Murmur (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Near (contact locus); No.*

**Materials:** Ear to bedrock, wall, or hewn pillar.

**Effect:** Once per beat while in contact, ask 1 question about a *past event* that physically touched this stone; answers are fragmentary but truthful (max 3 questions/scene).

**Push It:** One answer is delivered with precise sensory clarity, but generate 1 SB (suit by

GM).

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Awakened Chronicle (Standard, 9 XP)** *Ritual (Significant Time); Zone; No.*

**Materials:** Chalk spiral and four touchstones from the site.

**Effect:** The zone “replays” a notable past moment as ghostly echoes all can witness (no harm). Participants gain +2 dice on *one* Investigate/Recall about that event this scene.

**Push It:** Add a second moment from a different era, but mark +1 Obligation.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Dive into the World-Worm’s Dream (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Self; No.*

**Materials:** Lie upon bare earth within a drawn circle of stones.

**Effect:** Ask up to **3** factual questions about the *distant past* or *buried truth* of this place, people, or item. Answers arrive as lucid dream signs.

**Cost (choose one):** Suffer *Fatigue 2 & Exposure +1* or gain +3 dice to one reality-warping cast this scene and generate 2 SB immediately.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

### 7.11.12 Isoka, Angel of Serpents (Change & Shedding)

**Lore.** Isoka teaches that every self is temporary. Serpents shed their skin not in weakness but in renewal, leaving the brittle husk behind as proof that transformation is survival. Followers of Isoka learn to embrace disguise, deception, and metamorphosis, casting aside the past as easily as a garment.

**Quote.** “Do not mourn the skin you shed. It was never meant to last.” — *Isoka, Angel of Serpents*

**Loosen the Old Skin (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Self; Yes (resist only).* **Materials:** A discarded snakeskin or a loose thread.

**Effect:** +1 die to resist an ongoing *Condition* this scene *or* re-roll one **1** on an escape/evasion.

**Push It:** Also ignore one minor movement penalty; you leave behind a token of your old self that others can leverage.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Subtle Shift (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Self; No (stable).* **Materials:** Palming a small object from one pocket to another.

**Effect:** Fluid demeanor: +1 die to **Deceive** to pass as a nearby class/profession *or* +1 Effect to blend into a new crowd/site.

**Push It:** Bypass one minor identity check; you must maintain the false role until scene end.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Shed the Former Self (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Self; No.* **Materials:** Full change of clothing and an adopted mannerism.

**Effect:** +2 dice to resist one named ongoing *Condition*; once/session declare a minor physical contingency retroactively.

**Push It:** Clear a *temporary, identity-based* Minor Condition; your former identity becomes

active in the fiction.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Forked Tongue (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* A harmless lie told to a mirror.

**Effect:** Ambiguous persuasion: when you **Sway** or **Command**, a success may generate *Diamonds* (leverage) instead of SB.

**Push It:** One carefully worded lie this scene is accepted as truth; the displaced truth seeks return, complicating matters.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Complete Metamorphosis (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* A complete identity kit (garb, voice, tokens).

**Effect:** Full appearance/voice change; begin *Controlled* on **Deceive/Stealth**; once/scene declare a minor contingency retroactively.

**Push It:** Spoof scent/biometric for one check; your original identity partially unmoors and acts independently.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

**Rite of the Cast-Off History (High, 13 XP)** *Extended; Self; No. Materials:* Burning or defacing all mundane records of your old life.

**Effect:** On completion, common records/memories of that identity become unreliable. Trackers via that identity suffer −2 dice. (Does not foil magic or intimates.)

**Push It:** A plausible “death” is created for the old identity; one intimate senses deception.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.11.13 The Carrion-King (Decay & Cycles)

**Lore.** The Carrion-King does not bring rot to destroy but to recycle. To him, decay is not an end but a return to the great cycle of flesh into soil, bone into earth. His priests are gardeners of entropy, ensuring that nothing lingers beyond its time and that new life always rises from death.

**Quote.** “*All banquets end in bones, and from those bones the feast begins anew.*” — *The Carrion-King*

**Rite of Gentle Rot (Low, 5 XP)** *Instant; Touch; Yes (decay only).* **Materials:** Spoiled food or a dead insect.

**Effect:** Accelerate natural decay on a small, non-living object (rope, lock, rations): +1 Effect to *Break/Sabotage*.

**Push It:** A second, similar item in Close range decays; scavengers/vermin are drawn.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Wilting Bloom (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* A withered flower.

**Effect:** Aura of mild decay: +1 die to resist disease/poison; your carried food won't worsen (becomes tasteless).

**Push It:** Wither a small plant/food source in Near; suffer **Fatigue 1**.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Cycle's Turn (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Touch; No. Materials:* A creature dead less than an hour.

**Effect:** From death, sustain life: choose one—purify a small food/water cache; sprout useful fungi/herbs; *or* grant +1 die to resist disease/poison to one target.

**Push It:** Superior yield/quality; local life/death balance tilts (GM clocks/complications).

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Peaceful Rest (Standard, 7 XP)** *Instant; Near; No. Materials:* Grave dirt over the corpse.

**Effect:** Lay a minor spirit; prevent easy animation *or* quiet a small haunting. Gain +2 dice on the next social roll with mourners/spirits.

**Push It:** You/ally gain undead-fear immunity for the scene; other nearby spirits grow restless.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Final Compost (High, 13 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* A handful of grave dirt.

**Effect:** Accelerate decay across a zone: structures falter (attackers relying on them –1 die), enemy maintenance falters (–1 die to keep gear/efforts stable). Alternatively, consume a major obstacle over the scene.

**Push It:** The zone erupts with sickly growth; creatures lingering gain *Sickened*. The growth may be harvested later.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

**Rite of the Great Cycle (High, 14 XP)** *Extended; Touch; No. Materials:* Bury a seed in rich, rotten earth.

**Effect:** Transform a significant dead mass (large corpse/fallen tree) into something useful: fertile plot, unique reagent, or a temporary environmental boon (GM scales time/impact).

**Push It:** Compress to one scene; spectacle attracts attention and interference.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

#### 7.11.14 The Gallow's Bell (Consequences & Retribution)

**Lore.** The Bell tolls for every oath broken, every sin unatoned. Its sound is not heard by all, but by those whose guilt cannot be outrun. To follow the Gallow's Bell is to be an instrument of consequence, a reminder that no action escapes the echo of its price.

**Quote.** “Three times shall the bell toll, and thrice shall the guilty stumble.” — *The Gallow's Bell*

**Rite of the Whispered Name (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Self; No.* **Materials:** Noose fragment; whispered confession.

**Effect:** Mark a target by name; within 3 scenes the GM must introduce a complication tied to their recent deeds.

**Push It:** The complication strikes immediately; homonyms may also be brushed by the omen.  
*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Curse of the Unsettled Sleep (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Dream-catcher woven with guilt; midnight vigil.

**Effect:** Target dreams of misdeeds, inviting roleplay leverage and soft penalties per fiction.

**Push It:** The dream grants a true omen of coming consequence; one of your secrets is revealed to the dreamer.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Broken Mirror (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Shattered mirror; drop of the target's blood.

**Effect:** Target's reflection shows "true nature" to observers; their deceptions generate automatic narrative complications on success.

**Push It:** The reflection turns hostile (ambient social friction); all mirrors nearby become *strange* until scene end.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Mark of Unfinished Business (Standard, 7 XP)** *Extended; Touch; No.* **Materials:** An unfinished letter; a broken chain link.

**Effect:** Target accrues story-weight from unresolved obligations; expect recurring complications until addressed.

**Push It:** The obligation focuses into a specific demand; you share narrative responsibility to resolve it.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Curse of the Singing Chain (High, 13 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** A prison chain and a funeral bell-hammer.

**Effect:** Target hears echoes of broken promises: suffer **Fatigue 1**; lying draws narrative backlash.

**Push It:** A spectral chain manifests (movement constrained by fiction); nearby chains resonate & misbehave.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation: 7 segments.*

**The Bell That Rings Thrice (High, 14 XP)** *Extended; Zone; No.* **Materials:** Gallows rope; three iron bells rung in order.

**Effect:** Over the next session, the target suffers three escalating, nature-true consequences (GM stages).

**Push It:** The toll splashes onto their close allies/kin; you are marked as an agent of retribution.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation: 7 segments.*

**7.11.15 The Traveler (Ways & Roads)**

*Lore.* Crossroads remember every footfall. The Traveler minds the stories that move between places.

Put one foot in a promise, and the road will meet you halfway.

**Road-Sense (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (navigation).* **Materials:** A road-nail or waystone pebble.

**Effect:** Unerringly pick the fastest *safe* route in Near/Far; +1 **die** to avoid ambushes and delays this leg/scene.

**Push It:** Also spot one hidden bypass; taking it creates 1 **SB (Clubs)** elsewhere on the map. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Traveler's Boon (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Self/Ally; No.* **Materials:** Tie thread around a wrist.

**Effect:** Ignore one level of difficult terrain or bureaucracy for this scene; +1 **effect** to overland progress/escape checks.

**Push It:** Extend to one additional ally; mark 1 **SB (Diamonds)** as the road exacts a toll (favours, papers, attention).

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Waymark [PASSAGE] (Standard, 7 XP)** *Action; Near; No.* **Materials:** Chalk mark at eye level.

**Effect:** Declare a lane as permitted/easy: allies on that lane gain better flow (Position/Effect bump or ignore one obstacle).

**Push It:** The lane persists between scenes until disturbed; first enemy who exploits it *forces* 1 **SB (Spades)** on your party.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Bridge the Mile [TRANSPORT] (Standard, 9 XP)** *Instant; Near; No.* **Materials:** Two pinches of road-dust clapped together.

**Effect:** Relocate a willing target within Far along a visible or named route; arrivals are steady but noticed.

**Push It:** Carry one extra ally or a small bundle; arrivals are off-balance (worse Position for one beat).

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Crown of Crossings (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No.* **Materials:** A brass compass missing its needle.

**Effect:** You call the Road: allies gain +1 **die** to move/evade; pursuit suffers −1 die. Once, declare “the long way is short” to finish a travel clock segment for free.

**Push It:** Also seal a hostile route (like a temporary [WARD] against passage) for one beat; generates 2 **SB (Clubs/Diamonds)** in border complications.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.11.16 Mykkiel, Arbiter of the Writ (Judgment & Writ)

*Lore.* Mykkiel weighs speech against deed and seals verdicts in cold iron.

Name the charge. Name the terms. Then sign where you'll bleed if you're wrong.

**Stamp of Authority (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (doc/object).* **Materials:** Cold-iron seal or writ-tag.

**Effect:** Visible mark of authority. **+1 die** to *Command/Persuade* that asserts lawful order/claim.

**Push It:** Brief hush (one beat) among hecklers; mark *Exposure +1*.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of Proper Notice (Low, 5 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Writ-string tied and snapped.

**Effect:** Name a *lawful venue* (dais, doorway, wagon). First hostile act there suffers **−1 die**.

**Push It:** Name a *protected act* (parley, surrender, testimony): **+1 effect** in the venue; breaking custom generates **1 SB (Hearts)**.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Writ of Compliance [COMMAND] (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Near; No.* **Materials:** Red cord knotted while speaking the order.

**Effect:** Immediate command (“Stand down,” “Drop it,” “Open”). Target must comply now or suffer a Keeper-stated cost. DV by fiction; elites may test Resolve.

**Push It:** On compliance, impose **−1 die** on target's next aggressive act this scene.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Speaking Seal (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Wax seal impressed over a name/sigil.

**Effect:** Sanctify a statement (truce, custody, claim). Contradicting it suffers **−1 die**; you gain **+1 die** to enforce it.

**Push It:** Once, ask who here intends breach; Keeper gives a strong clue or direct name.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Oath Irons [OATH] (High, 11 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Two iron pins warmed in flame, touched to wrists, then quenched.

**Effect:** Bind two parties to a bounded term. Breach *forces 2 SB* and brands a faint iron-mark until amends.

**Push It:** Extend to a small circle (up to four); each chooses one narrow exception (Keeper approves). Exploiting it generates **1 SB (Diamonds)**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.11.17 Oath of Flame & Light (Dawn & Vows)

*Lore.* Light names, binds, and burns. The Oath favors sworn keepers—those who stand in the open and keep their word even when it costs.

Speak in the light. Keep it, or the light will keep *you*.



**Patron's Gift (Imbuement) — Paladin Flavor.** With **Thiasos (Familiar)**, you may invoke the Gift (1 action, 1/scene) to sanctify a weapon or badge: it grants **+1 Melee** and **+1 Thematic (Command)** while your fiction honors a declared vow or protection. Push: extend one extra scene (+1 Obligation). (See §??.)

**Kindle Vow (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self/Ally; Yes.* **Materials:** Ampoule of consecrated spark.

**Effect:** Name a near-term pledge this scene (*hold the line, get them out*). Bearer gains **+1 die** to actions that keep it.

**Push It:** First betrayal or hesitation *forces 1 SB (Hearts)* on the bearer.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Lay on Hands [CLEANSE][HEAL] (Low, 5 XP)** *Instant; Touch; No.* **Materials:** Palm over wound; vow whispered.

**Effect:** Remove one minor affliction or downgrade *Harm* by one step *or* clear *Fatigue 1*. DV by fiction for stubborn curses/poisons.

**Push It:** Also grant **+1 die** to the target's next Resist this scene; you mark *Exposure +1*.

*Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Sunlit Parley (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Vow-ring engraved with sunrise and true name.

**Effect:** Establish open terms: honest persuasion gains **+1 die**; deceit attempts suffer **−1 die** in this scene's parley.

**Push It:** Once, demand a public answer; evasion *forces 1 SB (Hearts)* on the evader.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Purge the Shadow [REVEAL][DISPEL] (Standard, 9 XP)** *Instant; Near; No.* **Materials:** Consecrated spark cracked to light.

**Effect:** Expose illusions/disguises and suppress one minor ongoing glamour/curse in Near (DV by fiction).

**Push It:** Also sear a lingering tell on the source; you can sense it once again this arc; mark **1 SB (Diamonds)**.

*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Radiant Smite [FOLLOW-UP] (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Self; No.* **Materials:** Consecrated spark smeared on weapon or badge.

**Effect:** Consecrate your next strike this scene. On your next successful *melee* hit this scene:

- Upgrade the hit's **Effect** by one step (to Great if applicable), and
- Add **+1 Harm (Burn)** *or* force **1 SB (Spades)** on the target's side if the blow is narrative rather than wounding.

*Special.* Versus Undead, Oath-breakers, or Outsiders: the blow also *sears the untrue*. Undead/Oath-breakers suffer **−1 die** on their next action; Outsiders gain **+1 segment** on Leash/Exit Tally (Hit only). If the attack *misses*, the smite charge lingers for one beat; after that it gutters, creating **1 SB (Diamonds)** as attention swells.

**Push It:** The strike flares—on hit, emit a Close burst: hostile creatures in Close suffer **−1**

die for one beat *or* are driven back (worse Position by one step). Mark **+1 Obligation**.  
*Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Covenant Blaze** [OATH][FORTIFY] (**High, 12 XP**) *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* A brazier lit with three names spoken.

**Effect:** Those who swear within gain a halo: **+1 die** to acts that keep the oath; attackers against a haloed subject suffer **−1 die** if the act would violate the sworn terms. Oath-breakers immediately *force 2 SB (Hearts/Spades)* and the halo scorches them (1 Harm, Burn).

**Push It:** The blaze also sanctifies the threshold (one beat of temporary [WARD] vs. oath-breakers entering).

*Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).*

*Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.11.18 Umande, Dew-Mother of the Living Canopy (Growth & Shelter)

*“Walk softly and you will hear the roots speaking of where to stand, when to bend, and whom to shelter.”*

**Lore.** Across the humid belts from the baobab-studded savannas to banyan-latticed monsoon forests, travelers whisper of **Umande**, the breath on the leaves at dawn. She is the pact of shade and water: a patient patron who measures worth in what you protect and what you prune. Her ministers are the unseen—lichen, mycelium, creepers—knitting harm back into wholeness, yet strangling cruelty where it clings too long. Umande favors wardens, foragers, midwives, and wayfarers who leave places better than they found them.

**Patron’s Gift — Verdant Bond.** Your sworn implement (staff, spear, billhook, kukri, or similar) knots itself in living vine and hard sap.

- **Enchanted Weapon:** Your sworn implement counts as an enchanted melee weapon **+1 Melee**.
- **Thematic Skill:** You gain **+1 to Survival** while carrying any living sprig, seed, or leaf from your sanctum or a protected grove.

**Dawn’s Condensation (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Touch/Self; Yes (resist only).*

**Materials:** A leaf cupping a few drops of clean water (or a wetted cloth).

**Effect:** Wick dew into flesh. Remove one minor Condition related to fatigue, heat, or dehydration *or* grant **+1 die** to the next Survival or Medicine test this scene.

**Push It:** Also clear 1 SB of environmental stress (thirst/heat) for one ally within reach.

**Backlash (Life/Earth):** Skin chills and prunes; you suffer **−1 die** to Presence tests until you warm up.

**Root-Weave Aegis (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Near (close range); No.*

**Materials:** A twist of fiber, grass cord, or mycelial thread.

**Effect:** Sprout a knee-high barricade of roots and woven stems in a 2m arc. Gain **Cover** against ranged attacks and upgrade Position by one step for holds/defense while adjacent.

**Push It:** The first enemy crossing the weave is **Hindered** (movement penalty) this exchange.

**Backlash (Earth/Water):** Soil turns slick; you suffer **−1 die** on your next movement check this scene.

**Whispering Mycelium (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Far (site-scale); Yes.*

**Materials:** A coin-sized fungus cap or a pinch of sporeprint.

**Effect:** Lay fingertips to soil or wood and commune with the hyphal web. Ask **two** questions about recent passage, injury, or decay within a circa 100m radius (GM answers truthfully but from the web's perspective). Gain **advantage** on one track, forage, or concealment action tied to that intel this scene.

**Push It:** Ask a third question, or extend to 300m.

**Backlash (Life):** Your senses blur with rot; −1 die to non-Survival observation until you take a breath and steady yourself.

**Green Path Unfurling (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Line of sight; Yes.*

**Materials:** A fresh tendril or vine.

**Effect:** Vegetation parts and cushions your passage. For the scene, you and up to **two** allies ignore minor difficult terrain in natural growth and gain +1 die to Stealth *or* Athletics when moving through foliage.

**Push It:** Also **confound pursuit**: the first attempt to track you through this area is at −1 die.

**Backlash (Earth):** You leave telltale chlorophyll stains; tracking you in open ground gains +1 die until the next rest.

**Rain-Caller's Oath (Major, 12 XP)** *Scene; Region (sky above); Yes.*

**Materials:** A hollow seedpod with three droplets of clean water inside.

**Effect:** Petition Umande to gather clouds or break them. Choose one:

- **Summon Gentle Rains:** Over the next hour, steady rain falls; fires weaken, dust settles, and heat penalties are suppressed. Gain +1 die to Survival/Medicine to aid many.
- **Part the Canopy of Storms:** Winds ease and rainfall slackens to a workable drizzle; ranged penalties from heavy weather lessen by one step.

**Push It:** Shape the rain's *band*: center it on a location you can name within sight, sparing adjacent fields or focusing on a blaze.

**Backlash (Water/Life):** The sky takes its price; you suffer a **Drained** minor Condition (until warm food/rest), and plants nearby leach a hint of color.

**Banyan's Embrace (Major, 12 XP)** *Instant; Near; Yes.*

**Materials:** A looped root or braided cord.

**Effect:** Living cords erupt to **Grapple** a single foe or to **Brace** a structure (choose one):

- **Grapple:** Target must beat DV 4 (Body or Melee) to break free; on failure, they are Restrained until end of next exchange.
- **Brace:** A listing cart, palisade, or bridge segment holds; immediate collapse/damage is postponed; gain time to act.

**Push It:** Affect up to **two** adjacent targets/segments.

**Backlash (Earth):** Your limbs ache like old wood; −1 die to Melee checks until you stretch or rest.

**Sanctum of the Green Court (Epic, 16 XP)** *Ritual; Hours; Circle; Yes.*

**Materials:** Four living stakes (saplings) planted on the quarter points; a bowl of spring water; a woven crown of grass.

**Effect:** Consecrate a **Grove-Sanctum** (small campsite or shrine). While within, allies gain +1 die to **Survival** and **Medicine**; hostile entities of rot, blight, or open flame suffer –1 die to actions that harm living plants. Once per session within the sanctum, you may **negate** one minor environmental Complication (smoke, thirst, exposure).

**Push It:** Bind a **Vow**: name a creature, kin-group, or landmark under the Grove’s protection; the first direct harm against that Vow inside the sanctum immediately generates 1 SB for the GM *and* grants you 1 Boon.

**Backlash (Life/Earth):** The grove remembers. If you break the Vow, Umande withholds dew: you cannot Push Umande rites until you atone (meaningful restoration or protection scene).

**Epithets.** In the eastern monsoon lands, she is *She-Who-Hangs-The-Bridges* among banyan roots; on the savannas, *Matron of Baobabs*; in mist forests, *Mother-of-Dew* who writes omens on leaves at dawn.

## Patron Rivalries

Use this matrix to quickly shade rulings. “Edge Loci” are environments or situations where one side tends to start a step better in Position or gains an Effect nudge (Keeper’s call). “Friction” are handy prompts for SB spends.

Patron	Rival	Edge Loci	Friction & Prompts (SB)
Raéyn (Sea, Tides, Travel)	Khemesh (Abyssal Maw)	Open water, coasts, shipping lanes, storms you can <i>read</i> .	SB: changing tides, shifting winds, a c route opens <i>but</i> a vow at sea is invoi waymarks appear then vanish; safe har demands a price.
Khemesh (Abyssal Maw)	Raéyn (Sea, Tides, Travel)	Trenches, lightless holds, flooded caverns, oppressive silence.	SB: pressure crush, voices from the b hull-groan clocks; lanterns dim; maps come untrustworthy; a crewman hears trench call.
Sealed Gate (Boundaries, Closure)	The Traveler (Ways, Roads)	Customs houses, oaths, locks, court thresholds.	SB: writ checked, stamp demanded, wr ledger; crossing inflicts a toll; shortcut lapses into lawful detour; [WARD] k hum.
The Traveler (Ways, Roads)	Sealed Gate (Boundaries, Closure)	Desire paths, smuggler tracks, wayshrines, liminal crossings.	SB: desire line opens; escort looks av a map’s marginalia proves true; the l refuses a lawful key <i>now</i> .
The Witness (Truth, Revelation)	Mab (Glamour, Courts)	Depositions, confessionals, cold light, mirrored chambers.	SB: mask slips; testimony contradicts a p erful courtier; illusions shed their seam polite scandal erupts.
Mab (Glamour, Courts)	The Witness (Truth, Revelation)	Masques, salons, petty courts, festive oaths.	SB: a favor called; a duel by slight; tr offends protocol; a boon granted if the m stays on.
Ikasha (Shadow, Latent Potential)	The Witness (Truth, Revelation)	Deep shade, empty rooms, places holding unrealized action.	SB: hush worsens Position against scrut a shadow remembers your step; a defer answer comes due.

Patron	Rival	Edge Loci	Friction & Prompts (SB)
Mykkiel (Judgment, Writ)	Varnek (Necromantic Archives)	Karn Courts martial, audit halls, sanctified ledgers.	SB: the writ binds a restless dead; prece rejected; a ledger page is missing; sente invites a haunting.
Varnek (Necromantic Archives)	Karn Oath of Light & Flame (Dawn, Vows)	Ossuaries, plague pits, memorial crypts, last testaments.	SB: bone answers, but asks payment; unished business drags PCs into an old f consecration threatens the archive.
Oath of Light & Flame (Dawn, Vows)	Khemesh (Abyssal Maw)	Sunrise rites, consecrated decks, sworn escorts.	SB: dawn burns back the hush; a vow c pels aid; the abyss recoils <i>but</i> exacts a l omen.
Sacred Geometry (Order, Pattern)	The Traveler (Ways, Fortune)	Survey markers, engineered ways, measured works.	SB: pattern locks; measured route gra Position; “efficient path” clashes with a essary detour; chance resists the grid.
Clockwork Monad (Iteration, Process)	The Traveler (Ways, Fortune)	Workshops, drill yards, rehearsal spaces, routines.	SB: repetition gifts a die <i>but</i> lures com cency; a new route tempts; a jig break jam or jams a break.
Nidhoggr (Dreaming Antiquity)	Sacred Geometry (Order, Pattern)	Barrows, megaliths, fossil beds, dream-thresholds.	SB: the land remembers; a measure era an omen; echo of the past answers a pre question—at a cost.

### Quick Rulings.

- **Position Nudge:** In a home locus, start one step better; in a rival locus, one step worse.
- **Effect Shade:** Where a Patron dominates, consider an Effect bump; where opposed, consider Limited Effect unless paid for.
- **Symbol Interference (Invokers):** Carrying both sides’ Symbols increases narrative noise: first ritual each scene may mark +1 Obligation (Keeper’s call).
- **SB Color:** When spending SB in these matchups, prefer suits that fit: Hearts (social), Spades (harm/escalation), Clubs (material cost), Diamonds (numinous disturbance).

## 7.12 Obligation Overflow (Rites)

When **Obligation** is ticked past its maximum (from Rites, vows, bargains), mark **Fatigue** based on scene severity:

- **Low:** +1 Fatigue
- **Standard:** +2 Fatigue
- **High:** +3 Fatigue

If this *fills* the Fatigue Track, apply the **Fatigue** → **Harm** conversion (see §8.7).

## 7.13 Rites by Patron

Each Patron's rites are organized into three tiers of power. All Invocations cost **1 Boon** unless noted. Push It effects now require a meaningful cost or limitation.

### 7.13.1 The Witness (Observation & Truth)

**Eyes in the Shadow (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Obsidian focus; a drop of blood. **Effect:** Auto-succeed on one mundane Notice this scene *or* ask one yes/no about immediate surroundings. **Push It:** Also gain +1 die on all investigation rolls this scene, but mark Exposure +1. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Unblinking Gaze (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Hour; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A drop of ink placed on the eyelid. **Effect:** Perfectly recall anything you consciously focus on within Near range for the duration. This grants +2 effect to a single Recall action or allows automatic success on memorizing a single page, map, or short sequence. **Push It:** The memory becomes eidetic and can be perfectly reproduced, but you cannot form new memories for the next hour and suffer Fatigue 1. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Veil of the Unseen Observer (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Effect:* +2 dice to perception/investigation/recall; ask one specific factual question the GM must answer if knowable. **Push It:** Pierce one mundane disguise/obfuscation once, but generate 1 SB (Spades) from the revelation. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Frozen Moment (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A shard of glass or ice. **Effect:** As a reaction to taking harm from a single, small object (e.g., an arrow, a thrown knife), you freeze it in motion for one beat, causing the attack to miss. The object hangs in stasis. **Push It:** The frozen object can be gently redirected, but you suffer Fatigue 1 from the temporal strain. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Gaze of Absolute Truth (High, 10 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Effect:* You cannot be lied to; see through illusions/disguises in Near; ask one "true nature" question about a magically altered subject. **Push It:** Extend to allies in Close for one beat, but you become vulnerable to all forms of deception for the scene. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 6 segments.*

**Rite of the Perfect Record (High, 11 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* A silvered lens or a pool of still water. **Effect:** For the scene, you can perfectly replay the last 6 seconds of events within the zone as a silent, ghostly image. This can reveal hidden actions, confirm alibis, or expose lies. Alternatively, you may ask the GM one question about an event that occurred in the zone within the last hour. **Push It:** The replay includes sound, but you must witness the replay yourself and cannot act during it. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 6 segments.*

### 7.13.2 The Sacred Geometry (Order & Pattern)

**Find the Pattern (Low, 5 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (investigation only).* **Materials:** A compass and a straightedge. **Effect:** +1 die to decode patterns/codes/systems; re-roll one 1 on math/logic rolls. **Push It:** Upgrade effect by one step on a single roll, but you become obsessed with finding patterns in unrelated phenomena for the scene and suffer -1 die to social rolls. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Ordered Step (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Walking in a perfect square. **Effect:** Your movements become unnaturally precise. Ignore penalties from difficult terrain for walking. +1 die to any action requiring perfect physical calibration or balance. **Push It:** You can walk a short distance across a fragile surface without causing a sound or breakage, but you must follow a geometrically perfect path and cannot deviate for the scene. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Thread the Loom of Chance (Standard, 7 XP)** *Action; Self; No.* **Materials:** A set of weighted dice or a balanced scale. **Effect:** Re-roll up to *two dice* **Push It:** Treat one zone tag as favorable for this action, but you must accept an equal but opposite consequence later in the scene. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Golden Ratio (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Touch; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A measured length of string, divided according to the golden ratio. **Effect:** Touch one object no larger than a door. For the scene, its structure is optimized. A door becomes harder to break (+1 effect to resist), a weapon strikes truer (+1 die to its next attack), or a tool provides +1 effect on its next use. **Push It:** The optimization affects two similar, connected objects, but the effect on the second object is half strength. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rewrite the Fundamental Equation (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No.* **Materials:** A complex geometric diagram drawn at the zone's center. **Effect:** Declare one physics/magic rule different within a zone (no instant kills; GM veto for scene-enders). Once/scene, downgrade one *Miss* to *Success & Cost*. **Push It:** Affect a second adjacent zone for one beat, but the change creates an unstable paradox that generates 2 SB. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Platonic Form (High, 13 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A perfectly shaped crystal or gem. **Effect:** You perceive the ideal form behind reality. Choose one: Gain +2 dice to see through illusions and disguises; or, when crafting or repairing, you achieve a flawless result, granting the object +1 effect on its first use. **Push It:** You can impose this perfect form for a moment, causing a flawed object to function perfectly once, but the object shatters afterward. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

### 7.13.3 Ikasha, She Who Sleeps (Latent Potential & Shadow)

**Touch the Umbral Veil (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (stealth only).* **Materials:** A piece of black cloth. **Effect:** Start *Controlled* on one Stealth roll or add +1 effect to hiding/moving quietly. **Push It:** Gain brief shadow-muffling (ignore one noisy tell), but you

leave behind a shadow-double that mimics your movements. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Whispering Shade (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No. Materials:* Extinguishing a candle. **Effect:** Cause shadows in the zone to subtly move and distort. This can be used to grant +1 die to a Create Diversion action or to impose a 1 die penalty on a single enemy's concentration-based action. **Push It:** The shadows form a brief, terrifying shape, but the shadows remember your face and may seek you out later. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Draw from the Umbral Reservoir (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Self or Ally; No. Materials:* A vial of water from a moonless night. **Effect:** +2 dice to stealth/deception/inner-reserve *or* clear *Fatigue 1* from target. **Push It:** Also gain one free escape attempt, but you must pay the favor forward by helping another escape within the next scene. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Secret Keeper's Burden (Standard, 9 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* A lock of the target's hair or a personal item. **Effect:** Compel a touched creature to truthfully answer one specific, direct question. They may be cryptic, but cannot lie. The GM may allow a Resolve roll to resist if the question touches on a deeply protected secret. **Push It:** You learn not only the answer, but a key emotional context, but the target learns one of your secrets in return. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Become the Shadow Itself (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* Standing in a pool of absolute darkness. **Effect:** Intangible to mundane harm; pass through small openings; +2 dice to Stealth; auto-succeed one escape. Cannot manipulate normal objects. **Push It:** Interact with a single bound object once, but you become partially corporeal and vulnerable for one beat. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Silent Council (High, 13 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* Whispering a question into a darkened corner. **Effect:** The shadows themselves become your informants. You may ask up to three yes/no questions about events that have occurred within the area in the last 24 hours, receiving answers from the collective memory of the darkness. **Push It:** You may ask one of the questions about an event that is currently happening out of your direct sight, but the shadows demand a favor in return to be paid within the week. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.4 Khemesh, the Kraken (Crushing Depths)

**Grasp of the Minor Depth (Low, 5 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (move/drag only).* **Materials:** A handful of wet sand. **Effect:** +1 effect to pull/drag/pressure *or* on a hit against you, force attacker to generate 1 SB (their suit). **Push It:** Impose *Off-Balance* (minor condition) on a target you move, but you become briefly waterlogged and suffer 1 die to your next action. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*



**Rite of the Briny Taste (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A sip of salt water. **Effect:** You exert a subtle, constant pressure. Foes in Close range feel a palpable sense of weight, suffering 1 die on initiative or quick-draw actions. You gain +1 die to resist being moved or grappled. **Push It:** A single foe in Close range is visibly slowed, but the pressure affects you as well, causing Fatigue 1. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Command the Grasp of the Abyss (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Near; No.* **Materials:** A deep-sea shell held to the ear. **Effect:** Force one foe into *Desperate* position *or* +2 effect to destruction. **Push It:** Spread *Desperate* to a second engaged foe, but you must make a Spirit + Resolve test (DV 2) or become momentarily overwhelmed by the depths. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Inexorable Tide (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Tracing a wave pattern on the ground. **Effect:** The environment becomes sluggish and heavy. All movement within the zone costs 1 extra AP, or the first movement each character makes is treated as one position step worse (Controlled→Risky, Risky→Desperate). **Push It:** The effect is particularly strong against one named target, affecting them twice, but the tide turns against you if you remain in the zone. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Command the Abyssal Maw (High, 12 XP)** *Action; Zone; No.* **Materials:** The sound of a great wave crashing. **Effect:** Force all opponents in scene into *Desperate* if fictionally justified *or* +3 effect to pure destruction. **Push It:** Collapse cover or footing in one zone, but you become partially submerged in the conceptual depths and suffer 1 die to social actions for the scene. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Kraken's Embrace (High, 14 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** The bone of a large sea creature. **Effect:** You create a zone of crushing deep-sea pressure. All within it suffer 2 dice to physical actions and cannot take two actions in a beat. Those who start their turn in the zone must resist or gain the *Stunned* condition. **Push It:** The pressure becomes tangible, allowing you to make a crushing attack against everyone in the zone, but you must concentrate fully and cannot take other actions. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.5 Raéyn of the Sea (Tides & Flux)

**Read the Gentle Current (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (nav only).* **Materials:** A floating leaf or a weather vane. **Effect:** +1 die to navigation/weather/flow *or* shift 1 SB (minor) to a different suit. **Push It:** Grant an ally +1 die on the next travel check, but you become temporarily disoriented and suffer 1 die to your next navigation roll. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Shifting Sand (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A handful of sand or a changing cloud. **Effect:** You adapt to changing circumstances. Once per scene, when a situation changes unexpectedly (a new foe arrives,

the weather turns), you may take a moment to reassess, granting yourself +1 die on your next action related to the new situation. **Push It:** An ally in Close range also gains this benefit, but you must guide them through the adaptation, limiting your own actions. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Ride the Tides of Fate (Standard, 7 XP)** *Action; Self; No. Materials:* A coin flipped three times. **Effect:** Shift one declared SB spend to a different suit *or* +1 die to water travel/change-navigation. **Push It:** Reduce one foe's effect by one step if they contest movement, but the tides remember and may turn against you later. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Ebbing Vigor (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* A retreating wave or a fading echo. **Effect:** You can weaken a target's resolve. A single character in Near range suffers 1 die to Resolve rolls and their emotions become more volatile (GM may shift generated SB towards Hearts or Spades). **Push It:** The target also suffers 1 die on their next action based on their current dominant emotion, but their emotional state becomes unpredictable and may affect allies as well. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Call the Storm's Judgment (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* Shouting into the wind. **Effect:** Name a target; environment opposes them: 1 die to actions and they generate SB on success involving exertion. *Or* clear all *Fatigue* in Near allies. **Push It:** Extend penalty to a second, related target, but the storm's attention is drawn and may affect unintended targets. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Uncharted Course (High, 13 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A map with a blank spot. **Effect:** You become a nexus of beneficial chance. Once per beat, you may reroll a single die for any roll you make or an ally in Close range makes. Alternatively, you may force an enemy to reroll a single die on their successful action. **Push It:** You may use this ability twice in a single beat, but you must choose which rolls to influence before seeing the results. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

### 7.13.6 The Clockwork Demon (Forbidden Tech & Entropy)

**Whisper to the Gears (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (simple mech). Materials:* A drop of oil or a loose screw. **Effect:** +1 die to simple mechanisms *or* make a broken simple device work once. **Push It:** Also gain +1 effect on this fix, but the device becomes temperamental and may fail at a critical moment. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).* **Note:** Consider upgrading to +2 effect for more impact.

**Rite of the Unseen Flaw (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* Tapping a complex device three times. **Effect:** You intuitively understand a point of failure in a single mechanical or social system you can see. On your next action to exploit that flaw, you gain +2 effect. **Push It:** The flaw manifests immediately as a minor, distracting failure, but you can also exploit a second, related flaw with +1 effect. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Wind the Gears of the Proscribed (Standard, 9 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* A forbidden tool or diagram. **Effect:** Temporarily repair/enhance a device for the scene *or* +2 dice to Crafts/Engineering with forbidden methods. **Push It:** Add one extraordinary flourish, but the device becomes unstable and may explode or malfunction violently. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Calculated Breakdown (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No. Materials:* Scattering a handful of rust or sand. **Effect:** Accelerate entropy in a zone. Complex devices are more likely to jam or fail (1 die to operate), and structures creak and strain. You gain +1 effect to any action that aims to break or sabotage something in the zone. **Push It:** A single device of your choice in the zone suffers a catastrophic failure, becoming unusable, but you can scavenge useful components from the wreckage. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Wind the Engine of Forbidden Knowledge (High, 15 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* A core of unstable energy. **Effect:** Dramatically repair/create a complex device for a scene *or* +3 dice to forbidden engineering. **Push It:** Device exceeds specs for one action, but the unstable energy creates a hazardous field that affects all nearby. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Final Scrap (High, 14 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* A hammer blow or a final command. **Effect:** You touch a complex object or structure (up to the size of a small building) and command it to fail. It suffers an immediate, catastrophic, and irreversible breakdown. This is not an explosion, but a rapid dissolution into its component, useless parts. **Push It:** The breakdown is contained and quiet, but the released energy must go somewhere and affects the surrounding area. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

### 7.13.7 Isoka, Angel of Serpents (Change & Shedding)

**Loosen the Old Skin (Low, 4 XP)** *Scene; Self; Yes (resist only).* **Materials:** A discarded snakeskin or a loose thread. **Effect:** +1 die to resist an ongoing Condition this scene *or* re-roll one 1 on escape/evasion. **Push It:** Also ignore one minor movement penalty, but you leave behind a piece of your old self that others can use against you. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Subtle Shift (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Shifting a small object from one pocket to another. **Effect:** Your demeanor becomes fluid. +1 die to Deceive rolls to appear as a slightly different social class or profession. Alternatively, +1 effect to blend into a new crowd or environment. **Push It:** The change is convincing enough to bypass a single, minor security check, but you must maintain the deception and cannot easily return to your original identity. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Shed the Skin of the Former Self (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* A full change of clothes and a new mannerism. **Effect:** +2 dice to resist a named ongoing Condition; once/session declare a minor physical contingency retroactively. **Push It:** Clear

a *temporary* identity-based minor Condition, but your former identity becomes aware of the change and may seek you out. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Forked Tongue (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A deliberate, harmless lie told to a mirror. **Effect:** Your words become ambiguously persuasive. When you Sway or Command, you may choose to have a successful roll generate *Diamonds* (leverage) instead of the usual SB, as your words create useful misunderstandings or plausible deniability. **Push It:** A specific, carefully worded lie you tell this scene is accepted as truth, but the truth you've displaced seeks to return and complicate matters. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Complete Metamorphosis (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* A complete and total change of identity, including personal effects. **Effect:** Full appearance/voice change; start *Controlled* on Deceive/Stealth; once/scene declare minor contingency retroactively. **Push It:** Also spoof scent/biometric for one check, but your original identity becomes partially unmoored and may act independently. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

**Rite of the Cast-Off History (High, 13 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Burning all records of your old life. **Effect:** You perform an extended ritual to shed a past identity. Upon completion, all mundane records and common knowledge of your former self become hazy and unreliable. Those seeking you via that identity suffer 2 dice to their efforts. This does not affect magical scrying or those who knew you intimately. **Push It:** The ritual creates a false but plausible "death" for your old identity, but someone who knew you well may sense the deception. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.13.8 Inaea, Angel of the Spider (Webs & Fate)

**Tie a Simple Knot (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (link once).* **Materials:** A single strand of thread. **Effect:** Declare two minor events linked; force 1 SB (suit chosen by GM) on a foe *or* grant +1 die later to a related roll. **Push It:** Pre-load the +1 as a held advantage this scene, but the web of fate becomes more complex and may entangle unintended targets. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Tangled Thread (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* Gently tugging on a web or net. **Effect:** You create a minor, invisible snare of fate. Designate a small area (e.g., a doorway, a patch of floor). The first person to enter that area suffers a minor stumble or fumble, imposing 1 die on their next action. **Push It:** The snare is strong enough to briefly entangle, allowing an ally a free attack, but the entanglement affects all who enter, friend or foe. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Weave the Strand of Inevitability (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* Weaving three different colored threads together. **Effect:** Link two actions: when A moves, B becomes vulnerable/entangled; typically forces SB or grants +2 dice to prediction/setup. **Push It:** Name a delayed beat where the link snaps tight, but the strain on the web affects you as well. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Weaver's Glance (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Watching a spider build its web. **Effect:** You see the connections between people. For the scene, you can easily discern who holds influence over whom in a social situation, and you gain +1 die to rolls to exploit those connections (Sway, Command, or Blackmail). **Push It:** You discern one specific, hidden obligation or debt, but the web of connections becomes more visible to others as well. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Weave the Tapestry of Inevitability (High, 13 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* A complex knotwork pattern drawn on the ground. **Effect:** Name two targets; successes by one impose consequences on the other for the scene. **Push It:** Add a third minor linkage for one beat, but the complexity of the web makes it harder to control. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Grand Design (High, 14 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Zone; Stacking: No. Materials:* A map of the location with threads pinned to key points. **Effect:** Over an extended period, you weave a "script" for a social or investigative encounter within a location. Once set, you can once per scene declare that a character's action plays directly into your planned narrative, allowing you to control their position for their next action (e.g., making a cautious character *Desperate* or a hostile one *Controlled*). **Push It:** The script includes a hidden "trap," forcing a character of your choice to generate *Spades* SB on their next success, but the web of fate becomes more tangled and affects you as well. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.9 Mor'iraath, Demon of Fire (Consumption)

**Spark of the Inner Flame (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (destruction/passion). Materials:* A hot coal or a pinch of sulfur. **Effect:** +1 effect to destruction/passion or ignore *Fatigue 1* from a brief exertion. **Push It:** Add a searing tell (may shift one SB suit to Clubs), but you suffer minor burns. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Forge-Heart (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A hot coal held to the chest. **Effect:** Ignore environmental penalties from cold; cause flammable objects you touch (paper, dry cloth) to smolder; add +1 effect to actions involving heating or melting. **Push It:** Your body radiates enough heat to become a minor source of warmth and light, but you suffer *Fatigue 1* from the internal heat. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Kindle the Ember of Annihilation (Standard, 7 XP)** *Action; Near; No. Materials:* A shouted oath or a broken token. **Effect:** Next damaging action gains *Severe* if it hits or +2 effect to pure destruction. **Push It:** Ignite a hazardous tag in the scene, but the fire may spread beyond your control. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of Consuming Zeal (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* A passionate, convincing argument. **Effect:** When you make a direct threat or declaration of intent, the target must resist with *Resolve* or be shaken, suffering 1 die on their next social action against you and generating *Spades* SB on a success. **Push It:** The

intimidation spreads, applying a lesser version to a second, closely associated target, but your own passion becomes consuming and you suffer 1 die to your next social action. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Unleash the Ember of Total Annihilation (High, 13 XP)** *Action; Zone; No. Materials:* A significant sacrifice thrown into a fire. **Effect:** Next damaging action gains *Critical* if it hits *or* +3 effect to catastrophic destruction; may ignore first two *Fatigue* from one burst. **Push It:** Shockwave escalates collateral one step, but the fire consumes part of your own essence and you suffer *Fatigue* 1. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

**Rite of the Phoenix's Pyre (High, 14 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* An object of great personal value. **Effect:** You ritually destroy something meaningful (a weapon, a tool, a token) in a controlled conflagration. In return, you or an ally touched by the flames may clear all *Fatigue* and one major physical Condition, emerging refreshed but marked by soot and the smell of smoke. **Push It:** The renewal also grants +1 die to all actions for the next scene, but the fire's hunger grows and demands greater sacrifices in the future. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

#### 7.13.10 Mykkiel, Angel of Law (Edict & Process)

**Invoke the Letter of the Law (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (authority only).* **Materials:** A scroll or a badge of office. **Effect:** +1 die when acting as authority/enforcing a known rule *or* force a successful minor action against you to either accept a small narrative consequence or re-roll at 1 die. **Push It:** Name the statute; gain +1 effect on compliance, but you become bound by the same strict interpretation. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Ordered Task (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A checklist or a set of instructions. **Effect:** You impose perfect order on a single, multi-step mundane process (e.g., searching a room, compiling reports, crafting a simple item). The task is completed in half the normal time, or you gain +1 effect on the final outcome. **Push It:** The efficiency is contagious, granting one ally involved in the task a similar benefit, but you become obsessed with order and suffer 1 die to creative or spontaneous actions. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Proclaim the Edict of the Justiciar (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* Speaking in a formal tone of command. **Effect:** +1 die to Command/Sway while enforcing a known law *or* force a foe who just succeeded against you to “pay the price” (minor immediate consequence or re-roll at 1 die). **Push It:** Your edict covers allies in Close for one exchange, but you become the focus of attention and all social actions against you are treated as if you were the primary target. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Unbreakable Vow (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: 24 Hours; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* A handshake or a signed agreement. **Effect:** You witness a promise made between two parties. If either party knowingly breaks the vow, they are afflicted with the *Guilty* condition (1 die to all actions until they atone) until they make amends. **Push It:**

The condition is more severe, also causing them to generate *Spades* SB on successful actions until atonement, but you become partially responsible for ensuring the vow is kept. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Declare the Judgement of the Justiciar (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* Striking a gavel or a shield. **Effect:** +2 dice to authority actions; opponents who violate clear principles generate *Hearts* SB; once/scene, force a foe to accept a significant immediate consequence or re-roll at 2 dice. **Push It:** Sanctify the venue for one scene tag (lawful), but you become the arbiter of justice and must deal with the consequences of your judgments. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Final Decree (High, 13 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* A sealed verdict or an unbreakable chain. **Effect:** You pronounce a magical judgment on a single target who has clearly broken a major, established law. The target must resist with Resolve or be paralyzed by magical chains for one beat, and all allies gain +1 effect on their first attack or action against the target. **Push It:** The judgment is absolute; the target cannot benefit from protective magic for the duration of the scene, but the weight of absolute justice affects you as well and you suffer 1 die to mercy-based actions for the scene. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.11 Varnek Karn, the Bone King (Death & Dominion)

**Whisper to Restless Spirits (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (death sites). Materials:* A bone fragment or a pinch of grave dust. **Effect:** +1 die to recent-death investigation *or* ask one yes/no about a death in the last day. **Push It:** Sense nearest unquiet grave, but the spirits take note of your interest and may seek you out later. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Grave's Chill (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Holding a cold stone to your heart. **Effect:** You emanate an aura of death. Animals are uneasy around you, and you gain +1 die to Intimidate rolls. You can also cause nearby plants to wilt slightly. **Push It:** A single, small creature must flee from you in panic, but the aura of death clings to you and affects your interactions with the living. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Command the Restless Dead (Standard, 9 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* A skull or a funerary bell. **Effect:** Command minor undead up to your *Arcana* (treat as Cap 3 follower swarm; *Spades*-leaning complications) *or* +2 dice to resist disease/poison/necromancy or step down one undead-themed Harm. **Push It:** Add a simple tactic to the swarm for one beat, but the undead become more aggressive and harder to control. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Soul's Price (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* A silver coin placed on a corpse's eyes. **Effect:** You can ask a single, recently deceased corpse (dead less than an hour) one question about the moments leading to its death. The corpse answers with its dying thoughts, though the memory may be fragmented. **Push It:** The corpse can also answer one question about a secret it knew in life, but the act disturbs other nearby spirits. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Awaken the Army of Bones (High, 13 XP)** *Extended; Zone; No. Materials:* A banner made of bones raised over a graveyard. **Effect:** Command an undead force (Cap 5 equivalent) for an extended conflict; concentration required *or* +3 dice to death magic and immunity to fear from undead this scene. **Push It:** One formation maneuver at Great effect, but the army's hunger grows and it may turn on you if not fed regularly. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

**Rite of the Eternal Guardian (High, 14 XP)** *Duration: Permanent; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* The intact skeleton of a loyal creature or warrior. **Effect:** You animate a single skeleton to serve as a permanent, mindless guardian for a location or object you designate. It has the stats of a Cap 2 follower and will obey simple commands related to its guard duty. It can be destroyed, but not turned. **Push It:** The guardian is exceptionally sturdy, effectively Cap 3 for the purposes of resilience and combat, but it becomes partially sentient and may develop its own agenda over time. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.13.12 Mab, She of the Thorned Crown (Twilight Bargains)

*And speak not Nine to Mab...*

**Fae Fortune's Favor (Low, 4 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (luck/social).* **Materials:** A four-leaf clover or a laugh. **Effect:** Re-roll one die showing 1–2 on luck/charm *or* start *Controlled* on one whimsical charm/deceit. **Push It:** Name a fae quirk that colors the scene, but you become temporarily bound by fae logic and cannot act directly against it. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Thorny Promise (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: 24 Hours; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* A spoken pact between two willing parties, sealed with a pricked finger. **Effect:** A simple, verbal agreement is made magically binding. If either party knowingly breaks the exact terms, they suffer a minor but persistent consequence (e.g., *Itchy* condition, 1 die on a specific type of action). **Push It:** The consequences of breaking the pact become more severe, but Mab takes note of the bargain and may demand a favor in return. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Bargain Beneath the Hawthorn (Standard, 7 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* A token exchanged under a tree. **Effect:** +2 dice to Persuasion/Deceive if phrased as a formal bargain; once/session retroactively declare a minor owed favor with an on-scene NPC (GM defines their take). **Push It:** Gain an extra +1 die for a particularly clever twist, but the bargain creates an equal but opposite obligation that must be fulfilled. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Glamour's Veil (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A small mirror or a lock of hair from the target. **Effect:** Choose one individual you can see. You appear maximally appealing or intimidating to them. Gain +2 dice on a single Sway or Command roll against that target. **Push It:** The effect is strong enough to briefly override a known fact or strong first impression, but the glamour affects your own perception as well. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*



**Courtship with the Thorned Queen (High, 13 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No. Materials:* A gift of exquisite beauty or terrible cost. **Effect:** +2 dice to all social interactions; force one NPC who opposes you to generate *Hearts* SB; once, declare an action “blessed by the Court” (spectacular success mirrored by a later opposite consequence). **Push It:** Temporary immunity to social manipulation for one beat, but the Court’s attention is drawn and they may demand a price for the favor. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

**Rite of the Unseelie Audience (High, 14 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No. Materials:* A circle of mushrooms and a spoken invitation to the Court. **Effect:** You temporarily overlay the scene with the influence of Mab’s court. Social interactions are governed by strict, arcane rules of etiquette. You know these rules perfectly, granting you +2 effect to all social rolls. Those who break the rules suffer a minor supernatural consequence (a loss of voice, a twisted limb) chosen by the GM. **Push It:** You can name one specific rule that an opponent is certain to break, triggering the consequence immediately, but you must also abide by all the rules and cannot act outside them. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation:* 7 segments.

### 7.13.13 Nidhoggr, the World-Worm (Dreaming Antiquity)

**Glimpse the Ancient’s Shadow (Low, 5 XP)** *Action; Near; Yes (lore sense).* **Materials:** A fossil or a piece of weathered stone. **Effect:** +1 die to ancient history *or* sense ancient auras/sites in Near. **Push It:** Briefly glean a single historic image, but the ancient knowledge disturbs your understanding of the present. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Dusty Tome (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Reading from a forgotten text. **Effect:** The weight of ages settles on you. You gain +1 die to resist magical charms and illusions, as they seem fleeting compared to eternal truths. Conversely, you suffer 1 die to actions involving modern technology or fast-paced events. **Push It:** You can identify the approximate age of any object you touch, but you become temporarily disconnected from contemporary concerns. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Drink from the Dreaming Deep (Standard, 9 XP)** *Action; Self; No. Materials:* Sleeping atop a historic site. **Effect:** Learn one hidden fact (ask a specific question; suffer *Fatigue 1* and mark *Exposure +1*) *or* +2 dice to forbidden/ancient lore or reality-warping. **Push It:** Also gain an omen, but the ancient knowledge comes with a curse that affects your dreams. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Stone-Sleeper’s Murmur (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* Pressing your ear against a very old wall or stone. **Effect:** The stone shares its memories. You can ask the GM one question per beat about events that have occurred in direct contact with that stone within the last century. The answers are vague, sensory impressions (e.g., “many cold footsteps,” “the warmth of a great fire”). **Push It:** You receive a clear, brief image related to one of the answers, but the stone’s memories become part of your own and may surface at inconvenient times. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Dive into the World-Worm's Dreaming (High, 14 XP)** *Scene; Self; No. Materials:* A deep trance induced by ancient incense. **Effect:** Ask three factual questions about past/hidden truth; suffer *Fatigue 2* and *Exposure +2 or +3* dice to deep reality work and one *Miss*→*Success* & *Cost* per scene. **Push It:** Share one glimpse with an ally, but the ancient knowledge affects both of you and creates shared visions. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Awakened Chronicle (High, 15 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Zone; Stacking: No. Materials:* Inscribing a forgotten history onto a suitable surface. **Effect:** You perform a ritual to make a location "remember" a past event. Over an extended period, you can cause a ghostly replay of a historical scene to manifest visibly and audibly for all present. This is only a memory and cannot be interacted with, but it reveals the truth of what occurred. **Push It:** The replay includes the emotional state of one key participant, revealed as a chilling aura or a warm glow, but the memory becomes partially real and affects the present. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.14 The Outsider (Elsewhere & Intrusion)

**Peek Through the Veil (Low, 5 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (env penalty).* **Materials:** A key that opens nothing. **Effect:** Treat one environmental/position penalty as one step less severe or +1 die to detect planar auras. **Push It:** Reveal a nearby exit not previously obvious, but the exit leads to an unpredictable location. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Unseen Door (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Marking a doorway with an impossible angle. **Effect:** You sense all points of entry and egress within Near range, even hidden ones. You gain +1 die to find hidden doors or to barricade existing ones. **Push It:** You can cause one small, unlocked door to appear locked and stuck for the scene, but you also create an unintended exit that leads to an unknown location. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Step Sideways (Standard, 8 XP)** *Action; Self; No. Materials:* A reflection that moves on its own. **Effect:** Treat the next zone you enter as having a favorable environmental aspect for one action or +2 dice to extradimensional/teleportation/resisting planar effects. **Push It:** Also slide one pursued ally with you, but the dimensional shift affects your perception and you suffer 1 die to your next action. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Borrowed Perspective (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No. Materials:* Looking at a location through a piece of stained glass. **Effect:** You can project your senses to a nearby location you have visited before (within the same building or complex). You can see and hear from that spot as if you were there, but you are physically vulnerable and unaware of your surroundings. **Push It:** You can whisper a short message that can be faintly heard at the target location, but your attention is split and you suffer 1 die to all actions in your current location. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Tear the Fabric of Reality (High, 14 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* A shard of impossible geometry. **Effect:** For one action, ignore all environmental/position penalties; create a temporary portal to a similar location within Near (GM sets exact destination) or

+3 dice to planar magic; immunity to non-magical environmental effects this scene. **Push It:** Leave a short-lived echo (hazard tag), but the tear in reality attracts unwanted attention from otherworldly entities. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Nowhere House (High, 15 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Defining a space that is neither inside nor outside. **Effect:** You create a temporary, extradimensional pocket space large enough to hold a few people. It is safe from the outside world but has no exits other than the one you create. Time passes strangely inside (an hour outside is a minute inside, or vice versa, GM's choice). **Push It:** The space can store a small, non-living object indefinitely, retrieving it later from any similar pocket space you create, but the space becomes semi-permanent and may develop its own rules over time. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.15 Maelstreus, the Red Prince (Infernal Deals)

**Whisper of the Red Court (Low, 3 XP)** *Action; Self; Yes (temptation).* **Materials:** A gold coin or a tempting offer. **Effect:** +1 die to Persuasion/Deceive involving deals or sense when someone contemplates a dubious bargain. **Push It:** Name a small inducement that counts as leverage, but the Red Prince takes note of the deal and may demand a favor in return. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Opened Palm (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Offering a gift with obvious strings attached. **Effect:** When you give someone something they explicitly desire, they suffer 1 die to resist your next social action against them. The desire can be for information, an object, or even a feeling. **Push It:** The target feels a compulsion to offer you something of "equal value" in return, but the compulsion affects their judgment and may lead them into dangerous situations. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Seal with Infernal Ink (Standard, 6 XP)** *Action; Self; No.* **Materials:** A contract signed in blood or ash. **Effect:** Choose: +2 effect on one action or start *Controlled* on one action; then mark a fitting Condition (e.g., *Compromised/Indebted/Tempted*). Or downgrade a *Miss*→*Partial* or *Partial*→*Success* & *Cost*. **Push It:** The target owes a small favor, but the contract creates an equal but opposite obligation that must be fulfilled. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Calculated Debt (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Near; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Pointing out a past kindness or injury. **Effect:** You make a target acutely aware of a debt they owe (to you or someone else). They suffer 1 die to all actions until they take a concrete step to repay it, or until they perform a significant favor for you to "clear the slate." **Push It:** The debt feels so pressing that the target must address it at the worst possible time, but the pressure affects their mental state and they may make reckless decisions. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Summon the Red Prince's Contract (High, 10 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** A scroll of vellum that is never blank. **Effect:** Bind one NPC to a significant agreement or suffer

immediate supernatural consequence; *or* +3 dice to all deal-making and one *Miss→Success* & Cost on social this scene. **Push It:** Seed a clause that will return as a future complication, but the Red Prince's attention is drawn and he may demand additional concessions. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Inescapable Clause (High, 11 XP)** *Duration: Permanent; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* The final signature on a magically binding pact. **Effect:** You forge a supernatural contract with a willing or coerced signatory. The terms are enforced by the Red Prince's power. Breaking the contract results in a severe, predefined supernatural punishment (e.g., loss of a sense, a major curse, servitude). The GM has final veto on game-breaking terms. **Push It:** The contract includes a hidden "fine print" that benefits you in a way the signatory did not anticipate, but the Red Prince takes a special interest in the contract and may interfere to ensure its fulfillment. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.16 The Traveler (Ways Between & Roads)

**Set the Waystone (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: Yes (travel only).* **Materials:** A chalk sigil or ribboned pebble placed by the Thiasos at a threshold, milestone, or crossroads. **Effect:** Start *Controlled* on one Traverse/Scout movement this scene *or* treat one terrain/visibility penalty as one step less severe. **Push It:** One ally in *Close* also gains the same benefit on their next movement, but the waystone marks your passage and may attract unwanted attention. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Quickened Step (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A light pack and comfortable shoes. **Effect:** You move with preternatural ease. Ignore fatigue from a long walk. +1 die to rolls to keep pace with a faster traveler or to navigate a crowded street. **Push It:** You can take a "shortcut," allowing you to arrive at a nearby destination a few minutes ahead of expected time, but the shortcut may lead through unexpected territory. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Walk the Hidden Mile (Standard, 9 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A thread measured to your stride, knotted by the Thiasos, and a sketched route. **Effect:** Once per beat, if a plausible path exists, you may move *one additional zone* as part of a successful action; you may also ignore engagement *once* this scene while repositioning. Alternatively, when a travel/pursuit complication hits you, shift it from *Spades/Diamonds* (harm/hazard) to *Clubs* (delay/resources). **Push It:** Bring one ally in *Close* along when you take your bonus zone shift, but the hidden path affects both of you and may lead to unexpected destinations. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Guided Path (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A map you've annotated with personal notes. **Effect:** You intuitively sense the safest or most discreet route to a known destination within the current region. You and your group cannot become lost, and you gain +1 effect to avoid random encounters or patrols while traveling. **Push It:** The path reveals a single, hidden point of interest along the way, but the revelation comes with a price that must be paid. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Unfold the Pilgrim's Road (High, 16 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Dust from a crossroads traced into a narrow arch, a road-nail or ring of keys held by the Thiasos. **Effect:** Choose one: (A) Open a short-lived *Way-Between* linking two **known thresholds** within the current map; you and up to *Near* allies may traverse it instantly once, ignoring engagement; *or* (B) For this scene, treat your first zone change each beat as *free*, and gain +2 dice on chase/escape/navigation actions. **Push It:** Either extend the portal to include all allies in *Near* *or* force current pursuers to lose one position step, but the *Way-Between* becomes partially permanent and may attract unwanted traffic (generate 2 SB). *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 6 segments.*

**Rite of the Endless Road (High, 15 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Self; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A journey of a hundred miles begun with a single step. **Effect:** You and your companions undertake a long journey. The travel time is halved, and the group arrives refreshed, clearing all minor Fatigue related to travel. Additionally, you may ask the GM one far-reaching question about the destination or what you might encounter on the way, receiving a vague but truthful omen. **Push It:** The journey also provides a crucial piece of information or a minor beneficial item relevant to your goal at the destination, but the road remembers your passage and may exact a toll later. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

### 7.13.17 The Carrion-King (Decay & Cycles)

**Rite of Gentle Rot (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Touch; Stacking: Yes (decay only).* **Materials:** A piece of spoiled food or a dead insect. **Effect:** Accelerate natural decay on one small, non-living object (e.g., rot a rope, tarnish a metal lock, spoil a meal). This grants +1 effect to actions like "Break" or "Sabotage." **Push It:** The decay spreads slightly, affecting a second, similar object in Close range, but the accelerated decay attracts scavengers and vermin. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Wilting Bloom (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A withered flower. **Effect:** You exude an aura of mild decay. You gain +1 die to resist disease and poison. Food you carry is preserved from further rot, but becomes tasteless. **Push It:** A single small plant or source of food within *Near* range withers to dust, but the decay affects your own vitality and you suffer Fatigue 1. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Cycle's Turn (Standard, 8 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Touch; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A recently deceased creature (dead less than an hour). **Effect:** Draw vitality from death to fuel creation. Choose one: Purify a small amount of food/water; cause a patch of useful fungi/herbs to sprout; or grant yourself or an ally +1d on the next roll to resist disease or poison. **Push It:** The created substance is of exceptional quality or potency, but the cycle's turn affects the balance of life and death in the area. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Peaceful Rest (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Instant; Range: Near; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A handful of grave dirt sprinkled over a corpse. **Effect:** Lay a minor spirit to rest. This prevents a corpse from being easily animated as undead, or quiets a minor haunting, granting +2 dice to the next social roll with any remaining spirits or mourners. **Push It:** The

soothing effect grants you or an ally temporary immunity to fear effects from undead for the scene, but the peaceful rest comes at the cost of disturbing other spirits. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Final Compost (High, 13 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No. Materials:* A handful of grave dirt. **Effect:** Accelerate decay within a zone. Structures become unstable (1d to rolls relying on them), and opponents suffer 1d on rolls to maintain equipment or complex efforts. Alternatively, you can rapidly consume a large obstacle (a barricade, a thick door) over the course of the scene. **Push It:** The area becomes choked with fertile but sickening growth, inflicting a *Sickened* condition on those who remain in the zone for more than a few beats, but the growth may prove useful later. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Great Cycle (High, 14 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* Burying a seed in rich, rotten earth. **Effect:** You can ritually transform a significant amount of dead matter (a large corpse, a fallen tree) into something new over an extended period. This could be a fertile patch of land, a unique alchemical ingredient, or a temporary, beneficial environmental feature. The GM sets the scale and time required. **Push It:** The process is accelerated, taking only a single scene, but is more visually dramatic and obvious, attracting attention from those who would interfere with the cycle. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.18 The Gallow's Bell (Consequences & Retribution)

**Rite of the Whispered Name (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* A noose fragment; whispered confession. **Effect:** Mark a target for "attention" - GM must introduce a complication related to their recent actions within 3 scenes. **Push It:** Complication occurs immediately in current scene, but the whispered name echoes and may affect others who share the target's name. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Curse of the Unsettled Sleep (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Self; Stacking: No. Materials:* Dream-catcher woven with guilt; midnight vigil. **Effect:** Target dreams of their misdeeds, creating roleplay opportunities and narrative weight. **Push It:** Dreams provide a true omen about future consequences, but the dreams also reveal one of your own secrets to the target. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Broken Mirror (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Near; No. Materials:* Shattered mirror; drop of the target's blood. **Effect:** Target's reflection shows their "true nature" to others - social actions create narrative complications when deception attempted. **Push It:** Reflection becomes actively hostile, creating social tension, but the mirror's magic affects all reflections in the area. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Mark of the Unfinished Business (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Touch; Stacking: No. Materials:* Unfinished letter; broken chain link. **Effect:** Target feels narrative weight of incomplete obligations - story complications until resolution. **Push It:** The unfinished business becomes more specific and demanding, but you become partially responsible for helping resolve it. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Curse of the Singing Chain (High, 13 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Iron chain that held a prisoner; funeral bell hammer. **Effect:** Target hears echoes of every promise they've broken - suffer Fatigue 1 and narrative social complications when lying. **Push It:** Chain manifests physically, restricting movement narratively, but the chain's magic affects all chains in the area. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

**The Bell That Rings Thrice (High, 14 XP)** *Extended; Zone; No.* **Materials:** Gallows rope; three iron bells rung in sequence. **Effect:** Target suffers three escalating narrative consequences related to their nature/sins over the next session. **Push It:** Consequences affect allies/family members as well, but the bell's toll marks you as an agent of retribution. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

#### 7.13.19 The Sealed Gate (Banishment, Wards & Seals)

**Rite of the Marked Boundary (Low, 4 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Chalk mixed with salt; drawn sigil at threshold. **Effect:** +2 dice to resist entry by marked supernatural threat type; create visible ward that deters 1-2 SB worth of minor entities. **Push It:** Ward also alerts you when triggered by a mental ping, but the ward's magic attracts the attention of other supernatural entities. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Seal of the Forbidden Door (Low, 5 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Touch; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Seven locks of different metals; blessed chain. **Effect:** Seal a door, chest, or passage against unauthorized entry - any attempt triggers 2 SB of supernatural effects. **Push It:** Seal becomes permanent until properly broken with ritual, but the seal's magic affects all locks and seals in the area. *Requires: Familiar (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Rite of the Cleansing Fire (Standard, 8 XP)** *Scene; Near; No.* **Materials:** Holy oil; silver brazier inscribed with banishment runes. **Effect:** Banish minor supernatural presence from area - force 1-2 SB worth of entities to retreat or suffer -2 dice to actions. **Push It:** Banishment becomes permanent for the scene, but the cleansing fire affects all supernatural entities, friend or foe. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Ward of the Unbroken Circle (Standard, 7 XP)** *Duration: Extended; Range: Zone; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Continuous loop of iron wire; seven candles of different colors. **Effect:** Create a ward that prevents teleportation/planar travel within zone - all such attempts generate 2 SB of backlash. **Push It:** Ward also blocks summoned entities from entering, but the ward's magic affects all teleportation and planar travel, including your own. *Requires: Familiar + Codex (Invoke: 1 Boon).*

**Command of the Sealed Realm (High, 12 XP)** *Scene; Zone; No.* **Materials:** Lead box containing name of realm; key made from meteoric iron. **Effect:** Seal an entire zone against supernatural entry - all entities of specified type suffer Desperate position to enter. **Push It:** Seal extends to block planar travel in/out of zone, but the seal's magic affects all planar travel and may trap you within the zone. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons).* *Obligation: 7 segments.*

**Rite of the Final Banishment (High, 14 XP)** *Instant; Near; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Vessel containing the entity's true name; silver mirror facing away. **Effect:** Permanently banish a single supernatural entity to its native realm - it cannot return without equal magic. **Push It:** Banishment damages the entity, imposing permanent -2 dice to all its actions, but the banishment's magic affects the fabric of reality and may create unintended consequences. *Requires: Familiar + Codex + Tier III (Invoke: 2 Boons). Obligation: 7 segments.*

### 7.13.20 The Oath of Flame and Light (Radiance, Vows, and Holy Fire)

**Lay on Hands of Ember (Low, 6 XP)** *Duration: Action; Range: Touch; Stacking: Yes (healing/warding only).* **Materials:** The Symbol warmed over a true flame while the Familiar intones a vow of care. **Effect:** Choose one: (a) *Step down* one level of *mundane* or *shadow-touched Harm* on the target, or (b) *clear 1 Fatigue* from the target, or (c) grant the target *start Controlled* on their next Resist vs fear/corruption this scene. **Push It:** Also remove one minor lingering condition tied to dread or pain (*Shaken, Rattled*, etc.), but you take on a portion of the target's suffering. **Requires:** Familiar + Patron's Symbol. **Invoke:** 1 Boon. **Obligation:** 5 segments.

**Brand of the Dawn (Standard, 9 XP)** *Duration: Action; Range: Near (mark), Self (strike); Stacking: No.* **Materials:** Trace the sun-sign in the air with the Symbol; the Familiar draws a spark across your blade or palm. **Effect:** Mark one undead, demon, or outsider you can see. Until the end of the scene, your next successful strike against the marked target gains **+2 effect**. On that hit you may declare *Turn*: the target must *withdraw one zone immediately* or *stand their ground and generate 2 SB (Spades)*. Alternatively, inscribe the sun-sign on a threshold: for this scene, named foes crossing it suffer **-1 die** on their next action. **Push It:** When you declare *Turn*, extend the choice to *one additional* engaged foe of the same type, but the brand's light attracts other undead or demons to the area (generate 2 SB). **Requires:** Familiar + Codex + Patron's Symbol. **Invoke:** 1 Boon. **Obligation:** 5 segments.

**Sanctuary of the Just Flame (High, 13 XP)** *Duration: Scene; Range: Zone; Stacking: No.* **Materials:** A ring of salt and light traced with the Symbol while the Familiar recites your oath by name. **Effect:** Consecrate the zone. Undead, demons, and outsiders that *enter* or *act* within the sanctuary suffer **-1 die** on their first action each beat. Allies within the zone *immediately clear 1 Fatigue* and gain **+1 die** to Resist fear/corruption for the scene. *Once this scene*, name one such foe in the zone: they must *withdraw from the sanctuary immediately* or suffer a **significant immediate consequence** (GM spend, typically *Spades* or *Hearts*). **Push It:** Extend the sanctuary's edge to an adjacent zone for one beat or attempt a decisive banishment against a single marked foe (test *Spirit + Faith*, DV by foe's might; on success they are expelled from the scene), but the sanctuary's power draws the attention of powerful undead or demonic entities. **Requires:** Familiar + Codex + Tier III + Patron's Symbol. **Invoke:** 2 Boons. **Obligation:** 7 segments.



## Chapter 8

# Combat and Conflict

### 8.1 Core Philosophy

Combat in **Fate's Edge** uses the same consequence-forward mechanics as all other challenges. Every action can produce triumph and complication, and outcomes cascade through Story Beats (SB), clocks, and position changes. The focus is narrative positioning, tactical choice, and meaningful risk—not granular simulation.

### 8.2 Combat Structure

#### 8.2.1 Rounds and Turns

- **Rounds:** A few seconds of simultaneous action.
- **Turns:** One significant action per participant.
- **Scenes:** A battle is usually one scene unless the fiction splits it.
- **Initiative:** Act in the order that makes sense fictionally; the GM adjudicates flow based on Position and established threats.

#### 8.2.2 Action Declaration

1. **Approach:** Describe intent and method.
2. **Position:** GM sets *Controlled*, *Risky*, or *Desperate*.
3. **Pool:** Build dice (Attribute + Skill + situational modifiers).
4. **Roll & Resolve:** Compare to DV and the Outcome Matrix; any 1s generate SB.

### 8.3 Position States

#### *Controlled*

Advantage (cover, flank, surprise, elevation). Failure leaves options; consequences are minor.

#### *Risky*

Even footing; typical exchange of blows. Failure has teeth; moderate consequences.

#### *Desperate*

Bad footing, outnumbered, wounded. Failure is severe; success may unlock extra narrative

rewards.

## 8.4 Range Bands and Movement

### 8.4.1 Range Band Definitions

***Close***

Arm's length; grappling; only melee is practical.

***Near***

Same room/zone; most actions occur here.

***Far***

Same site but distant; requires movement to engage.

***Absent***

Off-screen/another area; requires significant effort/time.

### 8.4.2 Movement Rules

- **1 Move:** Shift one band (Close↔Near or Near↔Far).
- **Dash (action):** Shift two bands (Close→Far or Far→Close).
- **Engage:** Entering Close from Near usually costs a Move.
- **Disengage:** Leaving Close may require a test if threatened.

## 8.5 Combat Actions

### 8.5.1 Standard Actions

***Attack***

Strike with the appropriate Skill (e.g., Melee or Ranged).

***Defend***

Active defense against incoming harm (parry, block, roll aside).

***Maneuver***

Change Position, create advantage, or set up an ally.

***Use Object***

Doors, levers, lanterns, terrain, or gear.

***Cast Spell***

Perform magical actions (see Chapter 7).

### 8.5.2 Special Actions

***Aid***

Provide assistance to another's action (costs as per Assist rules).

***Ready***

Prepare an action with a clear trigger.

***Withdraw***

Attempt to disengage safely.

***Sprint***

Spend your action to Dash (two-band shift).

## 8.6 Ranged Combat

### 8.6.1 Firing Profiles

#### *Fast*

(knives, slings, shortbows) — Move *and* Shoot. Reload is incidental. Risky at Close while Engaged.

#### *Standard*

(longbows, crossbows) — *Move or Shoot*. Reload takes part of the turn. May *Aim* for +1 die or +1 Effect.

#### *Slow*

(greatbows, arbalests, siege) — Requires Set/Brace. Reload takes a full turn. Cannot Move and Shoot in the same round.

### 8.6.2 Options

- **Aim:** Spend a turn to gain +1 die or +1 Effect on the next shot (lost if you Move or are disrupted).
- **Volley:** Spend extra ammunition for +1 die (max +2).
- **Suppress:** Target a zone; foes act at -1 die or Limited Effect until they shift cover.
- **Overwatch:** Hold action; take a Risky shot when a foe crosses your line.

### 8.6.3 Cover & Close

- **Light cover:** +1 DV or -1 die to attacker.
- **Heavy cover:** +2 DV or -2 dice.
- **Obscured (fog, night):** Worsen Position by one step.
- **Shooting while Engaged at Close:** Risky (Fast) or Desperate (Standard/Slow).

## 8.7 Health, Fatigue, & Harm

### Tracks & Caps

- **Fatigue Track:** boxes equal to **Body**.
- **Harm Levels:** as defined elsewhere (**Harm 1**, **Harm 2**, **Harm 3**).

### Fatigue → Harm Conversion

When your Fatigue Track *fills*:

1. Increase your **Harm** by one level (0→Harm 1, 1→2, 2→3).
2. **Clear all Fatigue.**

This can occur multiple times in a scene.

### Taking Fatigue

Mark Fatigue for strain, exertion, travel, magic costs, or §7.12 overflow. If an instance of Fatigue would exceed remaining boxes, only fill to trigger the conversion; any excess is ignored after Harm increases and the track clears.

### Recovering Fatigue

- **Short Rest** (quiet watch, food/water): remove **2 Fatigue**.
- **Full Night**: remove **all Fatigue**.

Fatigue recovery does not remove Harm (use your medical/ritual rules).

### Mitigation (Optional Dials)

- **Soak/Ward**: Reduce Fatigue by 1–2 before marking if protected by armor/boons/rites.
- **Convert**: Some effects turn **Harm 1** into **2 Fatigue**; if this fills the track, convert as normal.

#### 8.7.1 Harm and Consequences

##### *Harm 1*

- 1 die to related actions.

##### *Harm 2*

- 1 die to most actions until treated.

##### *Harm 3*

- Incapacitated or dying.

**Resist**: Roll a relevant Attribute vs DV 3 (1s still generate SB) to reduce harm by one level.

## 8.8 Teamwork in Combat

### 8.8.1 Assistance

- **Cost**: 1 Boon (or your table’s stress-equivalent).
- **Effect**: +1 die to the assisted roll (max +3 from all assists unless a Talent says otherwise).

### 8.8.2 Setup Actions

- Create cover, draw fire, threaten flanks, or break formation.
- On success, grant +1 Position *or* step up Effect to an ally’s next action.

### 8.8.3 Protection

- Interpose to take harm intended for an ally.
- You must be in plausible Position; resolve as a defense or resist.

## 8.9 Tactical Clocks

Use clocks to track persistent pressures and battlefield states.

##### *Mob Overwhelm [6]*

Numbers begin to swamp the PCs.

##### *Fatigue Spiral [4]*

Exhaustion degrades performance.

***Morale Collapse [6]***

A side is on the brink of routing.

***Environmental Collapse [8]***

Fire, flood, or structure failure escalates.

***Reinforcement Arrival [4]***

Additional foes or allies appear.

## 8.10 Position Dynamics

### 8.10.1 GM-Initiated Shifts

- **Spend 1 SB:** Worsen a character's Position by one step.
- **Narrative Events:** Reinforcements, collapsing cover, weather, smoke, crowding.

### 8.10.2 Player-Initiated Shifts

- **Spend 1 Boon:** Improve Position by one step for the current action.
- **Maneuvers/Assets:** Flank, gain elevation, trigger tools/terrain/followers.

## 8.11 Magic in Combat

### 8.11.1 Casting Actions

***Standard Casting***

*Channel* then *Weave*: 1 action each, in order.

***Rushed Casting***

Combine phases at *Risky* with harsher consequences.

***Rites Invocation***

1 action; may *Push* for +1 Obligation.

***Invoker Rituals***

Usually too slow; *Crack the Seal* for instant effect at cost.

### 8.11.2 Combat Spell Effects

- Shift Position for multiple combatants; advance clocks.
- Spawn hazards (smoke, grease, quake) or advantages (light, ward, barrier).
- Grant offensive/defensive edges; Backlash may add Fatigue/Harm or SB.

## 8.12 Social Conflict

### 8.12.1 Social Skills

***Sway***

Persuasion, negotiation, formal discourse.

***Deception***

Lies, misdirection, manipulation.

***Performance***

Oratory, entertainment, emotional appeal.

***Insight***

Reading people, spotting tells, motives.

***Command***

Leadership, intimidation, asserting authority.

**8.12.2 Social Position & Consequences*****Controlled***

You hold leverage, information, or status.

***Risky***

Even footing; standard negotiation.

***Desperate***

You lack leverage; they hold the cards.

SB may manifest as rumors/scandal, strained alliances, owed concessions, lost access, or broken relationships.

**8.13 Mass Combat**

Treat armies as high-Cap followers with domain tags and clocks.

**8.13.1 Army as Followers**

- **Cost:** Cap<sup>2</sup> XP to raise/maintain.
- **Types:** Infantry, cavalry, archers, engineers, fleets.
- **Capabilities:** Provide large assist dice to war-scale actions (still capped unless a rule overrides).
- **Risks:** Supply, morale, command/control, terrain.

**8.13.2 War Clocks*****Supply Lines [8]***

Logistics and provisioning.

***Army Morale [6]***

Cohesion and willingness to fight.

***Strategic Position [8]***

Passes, ports, bridges.

***Alliance Stability [6]***

Political support and coalition strain.

**8.14 Environmental Combat****8.14.1 Environmental Hazards*****Fire [6]***

Spreading flames limit movement and cause harm.

**Flood [8]**

Rising water creates difficult terrain and drowning risk.

**Collapse [6]**

Falling debris, blocked routes.

**Weather [4]**

Storms, fog, glare reduce visibility/accuracy.

**8.14.2 Terrain Effects**

- **Choke Points:** Favor defenders, constrain numbers.
- **Elevation:** Bonuses to ranged/oversight, harder to assault.
- **Cover:** Improves Position and reduces consequence severity.
- **Difficult Terrain:** Consumes movement; may worsen Position.

**8.15 Quick Reference****8.15.1 Position Effects**

Position	Typical Edge	Consequence Severity
Controlled	Better options, easier withdraw	Minor
Risky	Standard options	Moderate
Desperate	High reward potential	Severe

**8.15.2 Harm Quick Reference**

Harm	Penalty	Typical SB Grant	Recovery
Harm 1	–1 die (related)	0–1 (GM option)	Rest/basic care
Harm 2	–1 die (most)	0–1 (GM option)	Treatment
Harm 3	Incapacitated	1–2 (GM option)	Major intervention

**8.15.3 Common Action DVs**

Action Type	Typical DV	Notes
Basic Attack	2	Standard melee/ranged in even footing
Maneuver	2–3	Create advantage, change Position
Active Defense	3	Parry, block, evade under pressure
Complex Action	4	Multi-target or strong field control
High-Risk	5+	Desperate gambit, extreme precision

**8.16 Combat Examples****8.16.1 Melee Combat Example**

Kael strikes a cultist (*Risky*, DV 2):

- 5d10  $\rightarrow$  9, 7, 5, 2, 1  $\Rightarrow$  3 successes, 1 SB.
- **Success with cost:** The cultist falls.
- GM spends 1 SB: *Blood spatters the ritual circle; the summoning clock advances 1.*

### 8.16.2 Ranged Combat Example

Lyra fires a longbow at a distant archer (*Desperate*, DV 3):

- 4d10  $\rightarrow$  10, 6, 3, 1  $\Rightarrow$  2 successes, 1 SB.
- **Partial:** The archer is hit but dives for cover.
- GM offers choice: shift Lyra to *Risky* (stay exposed) *or* take Harm 1 from return fire.

### 8.16.3 Magic Combat Example

Theron raises a defensive ward (*Controlled*, DV 3):

- **Channel:** 2 successes, 0 SB.
- **Weave:** 3 successes, 2 SB.
- **Success with cost:** Ward holds; GM spends 2 SB to start *Ward Strain* [4].

## 8.17 Tags & States

### [HEALED]

Remove **all Fatigue**. (Does not remove Harm.)

### [RALLIED]

Remove **2 Fatigue**; +1 die on your next action this scene.

### [FORTIFIED]

Until scene end, the first incoming **Harm 1** becomes **2 Fatigue**.

### [STABILIZED]

End bleed/burn/poison; does not remove Harm.

### [MENDED]

Remove Harm per your recovery procedure.

### [REVIVED]

Stand a fallen ally; follow Harm 3/KO rules.



## Chapter 9

# Lore-Heavy Backgrounds, Skills, and Talents

### 9.1 Introduction to Lore-Heavy Content

Lore-heavy backgrounds, skills, and talents provide deep integration with **Fate's Edge's** setting while maintaining mechanical consistency with the SRD. These options offer specialized capabilities tied to specific regions, cultures, and magical traditions, allowing characters to become true masters of their chosen domains.

### 9.2 Regional and Cultural Skills

#### 9.2.1 Utaran Law and Precedent

**Attribute:** Wits or Presence + Utaran Law

**Scope:** Imperial codes, edicts, and forum custom from Ecktoria to the marches

**Specialization:** Legal/bureaucratic procedures, imperial precedent

**Effects:**

- On success in legal/bureaucratic scenes, downgrade one legal complication to *Bureaucratic Delay* (buys time without removing scrutiny).
- Critical success creates a temporary *Stay of Writ* (debt flip: clerk demands future favor).
- In Vhasia/Viterra ports, convert quarantine/levy complications to softer inspections.

**Complications:** Audit flags, paperwork trails, or offended minor officials.

#### 9.2.2 Stone-Tongue (Aeler Affinity)

**Attribute:** Spirit + Stone-Tongue

**Scope:** Reading the memory of stone, from unworked rock to vault masonry

**Specialization:** Geological history, architectural insight, underground navigation

**Effects:**

- Ask 1–3 questions about who carved/used/strained the stone (Intricate description required).
- Each extra question risks 1 SB of haunt (fatigue or intrusive memory).
- Once per Aeler travel leg, peek at the next leg's location or complication card.

**Complications:** Disorientation; GM may add subtle echoes/omens to later scenes.

### 9.2.3 Monsoon-Reckoning

**Attribute:** Wits + Monsoon-Reckoning

**Scope:** Seasonal winds and their social/economic effects in southern/eastern regions

**Specialization:** Weather prediction, maritime timing, economic forecasting

**Effects:**

- Once per sea/river leg, shift weather complication severity down one rank.
- Or convert a weather complication to a *Forecast* boon (DV  $-1$  to the next two navigation rolls).
- Intricate description requires reading skies, currents, and ledgers.

**Complications:** Failed predictions (miss by 2+) bank +1 SB for false windows later.

### 9.2.4 Heraldry and Lineage

**Attribute:** Presence + Heraldry

**Scope:** Houses, devices, marriages, feuds in Vhasia/Vilikari regions

**Specialization:** Noble identification, alliance tracking, protocol navigation

**Effects:**

- Gain Controlled position vs. titled NPCs in social interactions.
- Ask one specific House-truth on success.
- Critical success creates one-use *Letters of Lineage* pass (acts as local warrant).

**Complications:** Name a feud; someone slighted takes notice.

### 9.2.5 Geasa and Oath-Weaving

**Attribute:** Spirit + Geasa

**Scope:** Binding promises, taboos, and loopholes in Theona/Elven traditions

**Specialization:** Oathcraft, ritual binding, contractual magic

**Effects:**

- Attach a 4-segment geas clock to a willing target with defined trigger/consequence.
- Intricate description requires exact terms, witnesses, and tokens.
- GM must honor properly established geasa.

**Complications:** Failed geasa grant GM +2 SB as oath backlash or minor personal bind.

## 9.3 Specialized Talents

### 9.3.1 Echo-Walker's Step (Prestige)

**Requirements:** Visit site of deep memory (ruined city, great betrayal, etc.)

**Cost:** 20 XP

**Use:** Once per arc, enter perfect echo of past event at location

**Effects:**

- Observe past events perfectly; handle ephemeral objects.
- GM banks +2 SB; figures in echo may notice you (complication tag).

- Next mystery complication in arc treated as Known (DV  $-1$ ).

### 9.3.2 Margravine's Warrant (Acasia)

**Requirements:** Complete job for petty ruler

**Cost:** 15 XP

**Use:** Carry portable warrant of rank (7–K value)

**Effects:**

- Bypass minor tolls, commandeer limited aid, sway magistrates in Acasia.
- Each use ticks Patron Exposure clock (3 segments).
- At Burned, warrant revoked and character wanted.

### 9.3.3 Pilot's Mirror Glint (Kahfagia)

**Requirements:** Survive hazardous channel using lantern-law

**Cost:** 12 XP

**Use:** Once per session predict lantern-law shift

**Effects:**

- Bank  $+1$  free success on pilotage/navigation actions tied to the predicted shift.
- Failure grants GM  $+2$  SB; timing off with convoy for current leg.

### 9.3.4 Speak with the Pale Shepherd (Aelaerem)

**Requirements:** Hearthbound tie and resolve hearth threat

**Cost:** 18 XP

**Use:** Ritual communion with protective spirits

**Effects:**

- Ask one question about cycles, loss, or protection; GM answers plainly.
- Requires significant personal offering.
- Gain *Melancholy* tag until next dawn (narrative weight).

### 9.3.5 Forge-Seal of Khaz-Vurim (Aeler)

**Requirements:** Craft masterwork in major Aeler forge

**Cost:** 16 XP

**Use:** Guild recognition and crafting authority

**Effects:**

- Automatic Controlled position with dwarven craft-guilds.
- Once per session upgrade a relevant action to *Intricate* when demonstrating method.
- Deception/shoddy work revokes Seal permanently.

### 9.3.6 Inspire (Bonded)

**Cost:** 3 XP (uses scale with Tier: 2/3/4 uses between downtime)

**Prerequisite:** Declared Bonded PC ally

**Effects (choose Bonded ally in Near range):**

- Bonded ally:  $+1$  Boon and  $+1$  die on next roll this scene.

- You: +1 die on next roll this scene.
- Each other PC in Near: +1 die on next roll this scene.

**Limitations:**

- Followers cannot benefit from Inspire.
- Each PC benefits once per scene maximum.
- All +1 dice count toward the +3 cap.
- Boons follow normal hold/carry limits.

## 9.4 Background Packages

Background packages combine cultural roles with signature talents, perks, scene keys, and narrative hooks.

### 9.4.1 Sepulcher Adept (Aeler)

**Required Asset:** Aeler Crypt Access or Oath-Pennant Keeper

**Signature Talent:** Whisper of the Unquiet Dead (6 XP)

**Perks (choose one per session):**

- Mitigate the first SB from spiritual/ancestral complications.
- Silence group movement in sealed stone spaces for one beat.
- Detect necromancy or grave-robbing instantly.

**Scene Keys:** Royal Crypt, Under-Vault Archive, Disputed Burial Site

**Hooks:** Ancestral spirit misidentification, senior adept censure, damning truths

### 9.4.2 Lantern-Law Advocate (Kahfagia)

**Required Asset:** Kahfagian Harbor Charter or Pilot's Guild Membership

**Signature Talent:** Jurisdiction on the Tide (5 XP)

**Perks (choose one per session):**

- Predict beacon shifts for pilotage advantage.
- Minor port official backs claims on technicalities.
- Halve customs levies through flawless paperwork.

**Scene Keys:** Admiralty Court, Fog-bound Harbor, Pilot's Guildhall

**Hooks:** Rival bylaw citations, precedent weaponization, lantern malfunctions

### 9.4.3 Curse-Breaker of Silkstrand (Acasia)

**Required Asset:** Silkstrand Safehouse or Archivolt Research Rights

**Signature Talent:** Follow the Unspooled Thread (7 XP)

**Perks (choose one per session):**

- Anchor location against a Curse for one scene.
- Identify persons/objects anchoring Curse knots.
- +1 effect protecting others from Curse fallout.

**Scene Keys:** Cursed Crossroads, Affected Estate, Archivolt Library

**Hooks:** Curse twisting successes, cult marking, knot transfer consequences

#### 9.4.4 Voice of the Moot (Linn/Theona)

**Required Asset:** Thing-holm Speaking Rights or Foster-Bond with Jarl

**Signature Talent:** Word-Bond (6 XP)

**Perks (choose one per session):**

- Calm heated crowds with proverbs (Position → Controlled).
- Call minor boons from oath-bound parties.
- Detect geas/compulsion during parley.

**Scene Keys:** Thing Gathering, Wedding Feast, Oath-Swearing

**Hooks:** Loophole exploitation, conflicting judgments, oath nullification

#### 9.4.5 Legate of the Silent Gate (Mistlands)

**Required Asset:** Protectorate Commission or Bell-Warden Authority

**Signature Talent:** Breath-Test (8 XP)

**Perks (choose one per session):**

- Command Cap 3 Protectorate squad for point security.
- Sanctify area against wraiths for one scene.
- Decode bell-logs for exact watch timing.

**Scene Keys:** Weeping Gate, Bell-Line Levee, Breach Site

**Hooks:** Local authority challenges, protocol exceptions, sacrificial demands

### 9.5 Prestige Backgrounds (Campaign Tier)

Prestige backgrounds represent destiny-tier roles earned through significant campaign achievements. Their signature talents are once-per-campaign abilities with major narrative impact.

#### 9.5.1 The Cursed Child of Silkstrand

**Requirements:** Personal involvement in major Acasian Curse event; deep Silkstrand ties

**Signature Talent:** Laughter That Ends Sieges (20 XP, once/campaign)

**Effects:**

- End large-scale conflict (siege, battle, storm) through reality unraveling.
- No roll required; automatic success within line of sight.
- Creates *Silkstrand Echo* Front (6 segments) with personal consequences.

**Epic Hook:** Curse binds to character; minor echoes affect every session.

#### 9.5.2 Stone-Speaker of Khaz-Vurim

**Requirements:** Broker monumental peace between Aeler holds or major powers

**Signature Talent:** Move the Mountain's Will (20 XP, once/campaign)

**Effects:**

- Reroute geological or political reality (pass opening, flooding, edict ignoring).
- No roll required; automatic success for defined objective.
- Creates *Geas of Stone* Front (8 segments) with monumental task.

**Epic Hook:** Loss of dwarven hospitality until geas completed.

### 9.5.3 The Last Dauphin's Shadow

**Requirements:** Public championing of Sun Court claimant; entangled in cause

**Signature Talent:** The Sunburst Warrant (18 XP, once/campaign)

**Effects:**

- Issue commands obeyed as from lost Sun-King (mobilization, levies, sanctuary).
- Concrete objective happens unless physically impossible.
- Creates *Candle of the Sun* Front (6 segments) tracking movement cohesion.

**Epic Hook:** Each use consumes loyalist assets through exposure or loss.

### 9.5.4 Mist-Seer of the Weeping Gate

**Requirements:** Endure Direwood and return changed; face uncommon horror

**Signature Talent:** Bargain with the Deep Mist (20 XP, once/campaign)

**Effects:**

- Parley with Mist's sentience for one true question or year-long protection.
- No roll required; automatic success for defined terms.
- Creates *Lost Thing* Front (6 segments) for surrendered attribute.

**Epic Hook:** Permanent loss of memory/name/sense/skill with narrative weight.

### 9.5.5 Keeper of the Foedus Stone

**Requirements:** Primary mediator preventing major faction war

**Signature Talent:** The Law That Binds Spears (18 XP, once/campaign)

**Effects:**

- Impose absolute truce between named factions with supernatural enforcement.
- No roll required; automatic success at treaty site.
- Creates *Coiled Blood* Front (8 segments) tracking compressed hostility.

**Epic Hook:** Passive escalation leading to worse conflict when truce breaks.

## 9.6 Magic System Integration

Lore-heavy backgrounds integrate seamlessly with Fate's Edge's magic systems, creating unique synergies between knowledge and supernatural power.

### 9.6.1 Rites and Pact Magic Integration

**Rite-Bound Scholar:**

- Use relevant Skills (Heraldry, Utaran Law) to improve Rite effectiveness.
- Background Perks can mitigate Obligation costs or reduce Backlash risks.
- Signature Talents can be used in conjunction with Rite effects for combined impact.

**Example:** A Lantern-Law Advocate using *Jurisdiction on the Tide* with Gate Patron Rites could create legally binding magical boundaries.

**Pact Scholar Specialization:**

- Lore Skills reduce SB costs for specific Outsider types.
- Background knowledge provides better Leash control for summoned entities.
- Cultural understanding helps navigate Patron relationships and Obligation management.

**9.6.2 Freeform Casting Enhancement****Elemental Specialization:**

- Regional skills provide DV reductions for thematically appropriate spells.
- Background Perks can mitigate Backlash for specific Element types.
- Cultural affinities grant +1 die when casting aligned with background themes.

**Ritual Casting Advantages:**

- Lore-heavy characters can serve as better ritual anchors or coordinators.
- Specialized knowledge reduces helper-cap requirements for complex rituals.
- Background talents can provide additional free successes in ritual contexts.

**9.7 Social and Leadership Applications****9.7.1 Bardic Traditions****Court Bard:**

- Uses *Inspire* to rally allies in social and combat situations.
- Heraldry Skill enhances *Inspire* effects with noble audiences.
- Utaran Law background provides Controlled position in legal contexts.
- Voice of the Moot background amplifies group decision-making influence.

**Performance Integration:**

- Use Performance to enhance social position through entertainment.
- Cultural knowledge allows for region-specific appeals and references.
- *Inspire* can be reflavored as epic recitations or stirring speeches.

**9.7.2 Warleader and Command****Tactical Integration:**

- Use *Inspire* before major combat actions to ensure allied advantages.
- Combine with mass combat rules to amplify army effectiveness.
- Margravine's Warrant background provides authority for larger-scale commands.
- Stone-Speaker background makes *Inspire* effects more potent in defensive scenarios.

**Strategic Applications:**

- Heraldry identifies enemy formations and predicts tactics.
- Monsoon-Reckoning enables weather-aware campaign planning.
- Geasa can bind military agreements and truces.

## 9.8 Advanced Skill Uses

### 9.8.1 Synergistic Skill Combinations

#### **Stone-Tongue + Heraldry:**

- Read historical events from stone to verify lineage claims.
- Identify ancient property boundaries or territorial disputes.
- Authenticate artifacts through geological and historical analysis.

#### **Utaran Law + Geasa:**

- Create legally binding magical contracts.
- Enforce imperial edicts through oath-based magic.
- Navigate legal loopholes using ritual precision.

#### **Monsoon-Reckoning + Pilot’s Mirror Glint:**

- Perfect timing for maritime operations combining weather and law.
- Predict economic impacts of seasonal changes on trade routes.
- Coordinate complex naval maneuvers with environmental awareness.

### 9.8.2 Campaign-Scale Applications

#### **Political Influence:**

- Heraldry can shift faction relationships through marriage alliances.
- Utaran Law can rewrite regional governance through precedent.
- Voice of the Moot can unite disparate groups under common cause.

#### **Economic Manipulation:**

- Monsoon-Reckoning allows commodity market speculation.
- Pilot’s Mirror Glint can secure favorable trade route concessions.
- Margravine’s Warrant enables regional economic control.

#### **Historical Revelation:**

- Stone-Tongue can uncover lost civilizations or hidden histories.
- Echo-Walker’s Step can resolve ancient mysteries or conflicts.
- Curse-Breaker background can lift region-wide afflictions.

## 9.9 Balance and Implementation

### 9.9.1 XP Cost Guidelines

#### **Minor Talents (2–4 XP)**

Small situational bonuses, limited uses.

#### **Major Talents (5–8 XP)**

Significant scene-impacting abilities.

#### **Prestige Talents (9–15 XP)**

Campaign-defining capabilities.

#### **Epic Talents (16–20 XP)**

Once-per-campaign reality-shaping effects.



### 9.9.2 Usage Limitations

#### Session-Based Limits:

- Most talents limited to once per session.
- Some allow additional uses at increased cost or risk.
- Prestige talents often have arc or campaign-level restrictions.

#### Narrative Constraints:

- Many talents require specific fictional positioning.
- Regional talents only function in appropriate locations.
- Cultural talents may require maintaining certain relationships or status.

#### Resource Costs:

- Some talents consume Boons or other resources.
- Epic talents often have permanent narrative costs.
- Maintenance requirements for ongoing effects.

## 9.10 Character Creation Examples

### 9.10.1 Lore-Heavy Starting Characters

#### Example 1: Aeler Sepulcher Adept (34 XP)

- **Attributes:** Body 2 (6 XP), Wits 2 (6 XP), Spirit 2 (6 XP)  $\Rightarrow$  18 XP
- **Skills:** Stone-Tongue 2 (4 XP), Lore 1 (2 XP)  $\Rightarrow$  6 XP
- **Talent:** Whisper of the Unquiet Dead (6 XP)
- **Asset:** Aeler Crypt Access (4 XP)
- **Total: 34 XP** (*uses enhanced-starting options cap*)

#### Example 2: Kahfagia Lantern-Law Advocate (34 XP)

- **Attributes:** Wits 3 (9 XP), Presence 2 (6 XP), Spirit 2 (6 XP)  $\Rightarrow$  21 XP
- **Skills:** Utaran Law 1 (2 XP), Sway 1 (2 XP)  $\Rightarrow$  4 XP
- **Talent:** Jurisdiction on the Tide (5 XP)
- **Asset:** Pilot's Guild Membership (4 XP)
- **Total: 34 XP**

#### Example 3: Acasia Curse-Breaker (34 XP)

- **Attributes:** Wits 3 (9 XP), Presence 2 (6 XP), Spirit 2 (6 XP)  $\Rightarrow$  21 XP
- **Skills:** Investigate 1 (2 XP)  $\Rightarrow$  2 XP
- **Talent:** Follow the Unspooled Thread (7 XP)
- **Asset:** Silkstrand Safehouse (4 XP)
- **Total: 34 XP**

### 9.10.2 Advanced Character Development

#### Tier II Progression (40–90 XP):

- Add complementary skills and secondary talents.
- Develop asset networks and faction relationships.

- Begin working toward prestige background requirements.

**Tier III Mastery (90–150 XP):**

- Acquire prestige talents and epic capabilities.
- Establish regional influence and legacy projects.
- Mentor younger characters in specialized traditions.

## 9.11 Guidance for Game Masters

### 9.11.1 Integrating Lore-Heavy Characters

**Campaign Planning:**

- Include scenes that showcase specialized knowledge.
- Create challenges that allow lore-heavy abilities to shine.
- Balance between spotlight moments and general play.

**Challenge Design:**

- Provide opportunities for skill synergies.
- Include regional and cultural elements in adventures.
- Create consequences for specialized knowledge failures.

**Reward Structures:**

- Award XP for using lore-heavy abilities creatively.
- Provide narrative rewards for maintaining cultural ties.
- Offer unique opportunities tied to specialized knowledge.

### 9.11.2 Balancing Specialized Content

**Party Composition:**

- Ensure each character has moments to contribute.
- Mix generalist and specialist abilities in the group.
- Create challenges that require multiple approaches.

**Regional Focus:**

- Rotate regional emphasis throughout the campaign.
- Allow characters to introduce their specialties.
- Balance deep cultural content with accessible elements.

**Progression Pacing:**

- Space out prestige talent acquisition appropriately.
- Ensure epic talents have meaningful campaign impact.
- Maintain challenge levels as capabilities grow.

## Chapter 10

# Tracking Tools and Resources

### 10.1 Introduction to Game Management

Practical tools for implementing Fate’s Edge gameplay mechanics without complex bookkeeping. These resources help GMs and players track important game elements while maintaining narrative flow and minimizing administrative overhead.

### 10.2 Character and Campaign Tracking

#### 10.2.1 Character Advancement Tracker

Track character growth and XP expenditure over time:

Session	Player 1	Player 2	Player 3	Player 4	Total XP
Session 1	4	5	3	6	18
Session 2	6	7	5	6	24
Session 3	8	6	7	9	30
Session 4	5	8	6	7	26
Session 5	7	9	8	8	32
<b>Total</b>	30	35	29	36	130

#### Usage Notes:

- Record XP earned each session.
- Track cumulative totals for tier progression.
- Note major talent acquisitions and milestones.
- Update between sessions during downtime.

#### 10.2.2 Story Beat and Boon Tracker

Track the flow of narrative currency during sessions:

Player	SB Generated	SB Spent	Boons Earned	Boons Spent
Player 1	3	2	2	1
Player 2	5	3	3	2
Player 3	2	4	1	3
Player 4	4	3	2	1
<b>Session Total</b>	14	12	8	7

**Management Tips:**

- Reset SB totals at session start (base budget: **4 + character tier**).
- Trim Boons to 2 at scene endings.
- Track Boon conversion to XP (2 Boons → 1 XP, max 2 XP/session).
- Monitor SB spends to maintain appropriate challenge level.

## 10.3 Combat and Conflict Tools

### 10.3.1 Tactical Clock Tracker

Track persistent combat conditions and environmental hazards:

Clock Name	Size	1	2	3	4	5	6	Effect
Mob Overwhelm	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	–1 die per 2 segments
Fatigue Spiral	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			+1 Fatigue per segment
Morale Collapse	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	–1 die to social actions
Fire Hazard	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Harm 1 per segment

**Usage Guidelines:**

- Tick segments when triggered by narrative events.
- Filled clocks create significant scene changes.
- Multiple clocks can interact for complex situations.
- Reset appropriate clocks between major scenes.

### 10.3.2 Harm and Condition Tracking

Track character injuries and ongoing conditions:

Character	Minor Harm	Moderate Harm	Severe Harm	Conditions
Player 1	<input type="checkbox"/>			Fatigue 1
Player 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Compromised Gear
Player 3			<input type="checkbox"/>	
Player 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Fatigue 2

**Recovery Tracking:**

- Minor harm clears with rest and basic care.
- Moderate harm requires medical treatment (DV 2).

- Severe harm needs extended care (DV 3).
- Critical harm requires major intervention (DV 4).

## 10.4 Magic System Tools

### 10.4.1 Obligation and Backlash Tracker

Track magical debts and consequences for spellcasters:

Patron/Element	1	2	3	4	5	6	Status	Backlash
Gate Patron	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Active	2 SB
Ikasha Patron	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Inactive	
Fire Element	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			Active	1 SB
Fate Element	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ready	

#### Management Rules:

- Mark Obligation segments when using Rites.
- Clear 1–2 segments per downtime through service.
- Track Backlash SB for freeform casting.
- Note active/inactive patron status.

### 10.4.2 Summoning Leash Tracker

Track summoned entities and their service limits:

Spirit	Cap	Leash	1	2	3	4	5
Lesser Spirit	1	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Greater Spirit	3	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Guardian	2	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

#### Leash Triggers:

- Spirit takes harm.
- Command against nature.
- Split focus (another action while spirit acts).
- Rival contests control.
- Quick movement between range bands.
- Crossing wards.

## 10.5 Travel and Exploration Tools

### 10.5.1 Supply and Fatigue Tracker

Track party resources and exhaustion during journeys:

Resource	Full	Low	Dangerous	Empty	Effects
Supply Clock	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	No penalties
Food/Water	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Fatigue at Dangerous
Ammunition	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Limited attacks
Gear Condition	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Penalties apply

Character	Fatigue 1	Fatigue 2	Fatigue 3	Fatigue 4	Effects
Player 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Re-roll success
Player 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Re-roll one success
Player 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Normal
Player 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Re-roll each success

### Recovery Rules:

- Night’s rest removes 1 Fatigue (with adequate Supply).
- Cannot clear Fatigue if Supply is Dangerous or Empty.
- Extended downtime clears all Fatigue.
- Supply resets in civilization or through successful foraging.

## 10.5.2 Travel Leg Progress Tracker

Track journey segments and complications:

Leg	Destination	Clock	1	2	3	4	5	6	Status
Leg 1	Silkstrand	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	In Progress
Leg 2	Aeler Gate	8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Upcoming
Leg 3	Mistlands	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Future

### Complication Tracking:

- Note drawn cards for each leg (Spade, Heart, Club, Diamond).
- Track SB generated during travel.
- Record environmental hazards and encounters.
- Mark completed legs and carryover effects.

## 10.6 Quick Reference Charts

Essential information for smooth gameplay decisions.

### 10.6.1 Difficulty Value Reference

DV	Difficulty	Typical Use Cases
2	Routine	Clear intent, modest stakes, controlled environment
3	Pressured	Time pressure, mild resistance, partial information
4	Hard	Hostile conditions, active opposition, precise timing
5+	Extreme	Multiple constraints, high precision, dramatic failure risk

### 10.6.2 Position and Effect Reference

Position	Consequence Severity	Typical Situations
Controlled	Minor complications	Advantageous position, surprise, preparation
Risky	Moderate consequences	Even odds, standard conflict situations
Desperate	Severe consequences	Disadvantaged, outnumbered, wounded

  

Effect	Impact Level	Examples
Limited	Minor impact	Scratch damage, slow progress, partial success
Standard	Expected impact	Normal damage, expected progress, full success
Great	Major impact	Significant damage, rapid progress, extra benefits

### 10.6.3 Story Beat Spend Menu

Quick reference for SB spending during gameplay:

SB Cost	Effect Scale	Examples
1 SB	Minor pressure	Noise, trace, +1 Supply segment, minor time loss
2 SB	Moderate setback	Alarm raised, lose position/cover, lesser foe appears
3 SB	Serious trouble	Reinforcements, key gear breaks, major complication
4+ SB	Major turn	Trap springs, authority arrives, scene shifts dramatically

### 10.6.4 Boon Usage Reference

Boon Cost	Effect	Limitations
1 Boon	Re-roll one die	Once per action
1 Boon	Activate on-screen Asset	Plausibility test required
1 Boon	Improve Position by 1 step	One step maximum per action
2 Boons	Convert to 1 XP	Once per session; max 2 XP via conversion
Var.	Power Rites/Abilities	As specified by talent or ability

## 10.7 Session Preparation Tools

### 10.7.1 Session Checklist

Pre-session preparation guide for GMs:

- **Review Previous Session**
  - \* Note unresolved complications and carried-over SB.
  - \* Check character conditions and ongoing effects.
  - \* Update faction status and relationship changes.
- **Prepare Current Session**
  - \* Set SB budget based on character tiers (4 + tier).
  - \* Prepare key scenes and opposition.
  - \* Set initial Position/Effect defaults.
  - \* Have consequence ideas ready for common actions.

- **Post-Session Tasks**

- \* Award XP based on session accomplishments.
- \* Update character advancement trackers.
- \* Note ideas for future sessions based on player choices.
- \* Reset SB and trim Boons for next session.

### 10.7.2 Adventure Structure Template

Basic structure for session planning:

#### **Opening Scene**

Establish current situation and immediate goals.

#### **Development Scenes**

2–3 challenges advancing main objective.

#### **Climax**

Major conflict or resolution point.

#### **Resolution**

Consequences and setup for next session.

#### **Downtime**

Character advancement and resource management.

## 10.8 Digital Tool Recommendations

### 10.8.1 Virtual Tabletop Integration

Recommended approaches for online play:

- **Character Sheets:** Use customizable sheets with built-in trackers.
- **Token Status:** Implement status markers for conditions/harm.
- **Clock Widgets:** Use progress bars or custom tokens for clocks.
- **Card Decks:** Digital card implementations for travel and consequences.
- **Shared Notes:** Collaborative documents for faction tracking.

### 10.8.2 Mobile and App Tools

Useful applications for game management:

- **Note-Taking Apps:** For session notes and player records.
- **Spreadsheet Apps:** For character advancement tracking.
- **Map Tools:** For visual representation of travel and locations.
- **Randomizers:** For card draws and random element generation.
- **Communication Apps:** For between-session planning and discussion.

## 10.9 Troubleshooting Common Issues

Solutions for typical gameplay challenges.



### 10.9.1 Resource Management Problems

**Issue: Players hoard Boons excessively**

- Create compelling spending opportunities each scene.
- Implement time-limited Boon benefits.
- Demonstrate value through GM spending examples.
- Remind players of Boon carryover limits (trim to 2 per scene).

**Issue: SB spending feels punitive**

- Focus on narrative complications rather than pure penalties.
- Use SB to create interesting challenges, not just setbacks.
- Balance positive and negative consequences.
- Involve players in consequence choices when appropriate.

### 10.9.2 Tracking Overload Solutions

**Issue: Too many clocks and conditions**

- Focus on 2–3 most relevant trackers per session.
- Use simple tally marks instead of complex sheets for minor elements.
- Delegate tracking responsibilities to players when possible.
- Digital tools can automate some tracking tasks.

**Issue: Game flow interrupted by administration**

- Prepare trackers in advance.
- Use quick reference sheets to minimize lookups.
- Practice efficient tracking methods.
- Accept minor inaccuracies to maintain narrative momentum.

### 10.9.3 Balance and Pacing Adjustments

**Issue: Combat runs too long or too short**

- Adjust opposition based on player capabilities.
- Use tactical clocks to create natural endpoints.
- Vary Position/Effect settings to control challenge level.
- Be prepared to narratively conclude resolved conflicts.

**Issue: Magic system feels too powerful or weak**

- Ensure proper Obligation and Backlash application.
- Balance freeform casting DVs appropriately.
- Remember Rites limitations and costs.
- Adjust based on character tier and specialization.

These tools and resources provide practical support for implementing Fate's Edge mechanics while maintaining the game's narrative focus and collaborative spirit. The key is finding the right balance between useful organization and excessive bookkeeping.



# Chapter 11

## Appendices

### 11.1 Quick Reference Sheets

#### 11.1.1 Core Mechanic Quick Reference

1. **Approach:** Player states intent and method (Attribute + Skill combination).
2. **Execution:** Roll dice pool of d10s. Each 6+ is a success; each 1 generates 1 Story Beat.
3. **Outcome:**
  - **Basic** — Roll as-is; all 1s generate SB.
  - **Detailed** — Re-roll one die showing 1.
  - **Intricate** — Re-roll all 1s; add a positive flourish on success.

#### 11.1.2 Attribute and Skill Summary

##### Attributes:

###### Body

Physical strength, endurance, athletic ability.

###### Wits

Perception, cleverness, quick thinking.

###### Spirit

Willpower, intuition, spiritual resilience.

###### Presence

Charm, command, social influence.

##### Skill Levels:

###### 0 Untrained

Rely on raw Attribute only.

###### 1 Familiar

Basic competence, occasional use.

###### 2 Skilled

Reliable training, regular practice.

###### 3 Expert

Professional mastery, notable ability.

**4 Master**

Renowned specialist, exceptional talent.

**5 Legendary**

Near-mythic capability, extraordinary.

**11.1.3 Experience Point Costs**

Improvement	Cost	Downtime
Attribute increase	New rating $\times$ 3 XP	New rating days
Skill increase	New level $\times$ 2 XP	New level days
On-Screen Follower	Cap <sup>2</sup> XP	1–3 days
Minor Asset	4 XP	1 day
Standard Asset	8 XP	1 week
Major Asset	12 XP	1 month

**11.1.4 Difficulty Value (DV) Reference**

DV	Difficulty	Typical Situations
2	Routine	Clear intent, modest stakes, controlled environment
3	Pressured	Time pressure, mild resistance, partial information
4	Hard	Hostile conditions, active opposition, precise timing
5+	Extreme	Multiple constraints, high precision, dramatic failure risk

**11.2 Deck Usage Reference****11.2.1 Deck Types and Meanings****Travel Decks (regional, 52-card)**

Used for journey content and location-based adventures.

- Spade = Place/Location
- Heart = Actor/Faction
- Club = Pressure/Complication
- Diamond = Leverage/Reward

**Deck of Consequences (scene drama)**

Used for immediate complications and narrative twists.

- Hearts = Social/Emotional fallout
- Spades = Harm/Escalation
- Clubs = Material cost/Resource drain
- Diamonds = Magical/Spiritual disturbance

**Important:** Never mix suit meanings across decks. Travel deck suits differ from Consequences deck suits.

**11.2.2 Deck Usage Procedure**

After a roll generating Story Beats:

1. **Direct Spend:** Translate SB into immediate consequences or clock ticks.
2. **Deck Draw:** Draw up to  $\min(\text{SB}, 3)$  cards and synthesize a single twist.
3. Interpret cards based on suit meanings and highest rank.

### 11.2.3 Rank Severity Guide

#### Ace–3

Minor inconvenience or flavor complication.

#### 4–6

Moderate setback with narrative impact.

#### 7–9

Significant consequence altering the scene.

#### 10–King

Major fallout introducing new problems or lasting effects.

## 11.3 Magic System Quick Reference

### 11.3.1 Magic Paths Comparison

Path	Requirements	Key Feature	Risk Type
Caster (Freeform)	Caster's Gift (2 XP)	Flexible improvisation	Backlash
Runekeeper (Rites)	Thiasos + Codex (6 XP)	Structured Rites	Obligation
Invoker (Symbols)	Patron's Symbol (4 XP)	Ritual precision	Symbol compromise

### 11.3.2 Casting Loop Summary

1. **Channel:** Wits + Arcana roll to gather Potential.
2. **Weave:** Wits + Art roll to shape spell effect.
3. **Backlash:** SB spent through thematic consequences.

### 11.3.3 Eight Elements of Magic

#### Earth

Solidity, stability, foundation.

#### Fire

Energy, transformation, destruction.

#### Air

Movement, speed, freedom.

#### Water

Fluidity, healing, adaptability.

#### Fate

Destiny, inevitability, causality.

#### Life

Vitality, creation, growth.

#### Luck

Chance, unpredictability, probability.

**Death/Dreams**

Endings, thresholds, subconscious.

**11.4 Combat and Conflict Reference****11.4.1 Position States****Controlled**

Advantageous position, minor consequences.

**Risky**

Standard situation, moderate consequences.

**Desperate**

Disadvantaged, severe consequences.

**11.4.2 Harm Levels and Effects**

Harm Level	SB Generation	Penalty	Recovery
Minor	1 SB on next 2 rolls	−1 die to related actions	Rest or basic care
Moderate	1 SB on next roll	−1 die to most actions	Medical treatment
Severe	2 SB on next roll	−2 dice to most actions	Extended care
Critical	3 SB on next roll	Incapacitated	Major intervention

**11.4.3 Range Bands****Close**

Arm's length, grappling distance.

**Near**

Same room or immediate area.

**Far**

Visible but not immediately reachable.

**Absent**

Off-screen or out of current scene.

**11.4.4 Movement Actions**

- **1 Move:** Shift one range band (Close↔Near or Near↔Far).
- **Dash Action:** Shift two bands in one action.
- **Disengage:** Test to leave Close range when threatened.
- **Sprint:** Rapid movement across the battlefield.

## 11.5 Resource Management Reference

### 11.5.1 Story Beat Economy

SB Cost	Effect Scale	Typical Effects
1 SB	Minor pressure	Noise, trace, time loss, +1 Supply segment
2 SB	Moderate setback	Alarm, lose position/cover, lesser foe appears
3 SB	Serious trouble	Reinforcements, key gear breaks, major complication
4+ SB	Major turn	Trap springs, authority arrives, scene shifts dramatically

### 11.5.2 Boon Usage Guide

Boon Cost	Effect	Limitations
1 Boon	Re-roll one die	Once per action
1 Boon	Activate on-screen Asset	Plausibility test required
1 Boon	Improve Position by 1 step	One step maximum per action
2 Boons	Convert to 1 XP	Once per session; max 2 XP
Variable	Power Rites/Abilities	As specified

#### Boon Limits:

- Hold maximum of 5 Boons at any time.
- Trim to 2 Boons at scene endings.
- Maximum 2 Boons from failures per character per scene.
- Conversion: 2 Boons = 1 XP (max 2 XP per session).

### 11.5.3 Supply Clock States

#### Full Supply (0)

No penalties; well-equipped.

#### Low Supply (2)

Minor narrative complications.

#### Dangerously Low (3)

Each character gains 1 Fatigue.

#### Out of Supply (4)

Severe penalties; starvation risk.

## 11.6 Travel and Exploration Reference

### 11.6.1 Travel Clock Sizes

#### 4 segments

Short, straightforward journeys.

#### 6 segments

Standard travel legs.

#### 8 segments

Extended or complex journeys.

**10 segments**

Epic or highly dangerous travel.

**11.6.2 Card Draw Procedures****Quick Hook (2 cards):**

- Draw one Spade (place) and one Heart (actor).
- Use higher rank to set clock size.

**Full Seed (4 cards):**

- Draw until one card of each suit appears.
- Spade = location, Heart = faction, Club = pressure, Diamond = leverage.
- Highest rank sets main clock size.

**11.7 Character Advancement Guide****11.7.1 Reputation Tiers****Tier I – Rookie (0–40 XP)**

Local reputation; prestige locked.

**Tier II – Seasoned (41–90 XP)**

Regional notice; prestige may unlock.

**Tier III – Veteran (91–150 XP)**

National influence; second follower suggested.

**Tier IV – Paragon (151–220 XP)**

Movers and shakers; rivals emerge.

**Tier V – Mythic (221+ XP)**

Legendary status; kingdoms respond.

**11.7.2 Player Archetypes****Solo**

70–90% self investment; minimal followers/assets.

**Mixed**

50–65% self; balanced with followers/assets.

**Mastermind**

25–40% self; focuses on networks and followers.

**11.8 Gamemaster Guidance****11.8.1 Session Preparation Checklist**

- Review previous session notes and unresolved threads.
- Set initial SB budget (4 + character tiers).
- Prepare key scenes and opposition.
- Have consequence ideas ready for common actions.
- Check ongoing clocks and faction status.



- Prepare travel routes if journey expected.

### 11.8.2 Adjudication Principles

- **Fiction First:** Mechanics serve the narrative, not replace it.
- **Fail Forward:** Even failures should advance the story.
- **Player Agency:** Offer choices rather than impose outcomes.
- **Transparent Costs:** Clearly communicate risks and stakes.
- **Collaborative Spirit:** Work with players to create compelling fiction.

### 11.8.3 Pacing Tools

- Use clocks to create urgency and track progress.
- Vary scene intensity between high and low stakes.
- Include downtime for character development.
- Balance action, investigation, and social scenes.
- Use travel sequences for world-building and random encounters.

## 11.9 Common Rules Questions

### 11.9.1 Core Mechanic Clarifications

**Q: Can players re-roll 1s to remove Story Beats?**

A: No. Re-rolling 1s does not remove SB already generated. If re-rolled dice show 1 again, they generate additional SB.

**Q: When does a miss award a Boon?**

A: Only when all three conditions are met: procedure followed, stakes stated, and consequence lands immediately.

**Q: Can players assist each other on every action?**

A: Yes, but total assist dice are capped at +3 from all sources combined.

### 11.9.2 Magic System Questions

**Q: Can a character use multiple magic paths?**

A: Yes, but each path has its own tracking (Backlash, Obligation, Symbol states). Specializing is more efficient.

**Q: How does Crack the Seal work for Invokers?**

A: Convert a ritual to instant casting by setting the Symbol to *Compromised* and marking +2/+3 Obligation.

**Q: What happens when a Patron's Obligation clock fills?**

A: The GM resolves the debt in-fiction through service demands, omens, or narrative consequences.

### 11.9.3 Combat and Conflict Questions

**Q: How does the Over-Stack rule work?**

A: If the party enters a scene with  $\geq 3$  structural advantages, either start one challenge at +1 difficulty *or* bank +1 SB.

**Q: Can players spend Boons to improve Position?**

A: Yes. 1 Boon improves Position by 1 step for the current action.

**Q: How does harm recovery work?**

A: Minor clears with rest; moderate requires medical treatment (DV 2); severe needs extended care (DV 3); critical requires major intervention.

## 11.10 Regional Quick Reference

### 11.10.1 Major Regions and Themes

**Acasia**

Broken marches, curses, lawless territory.

**Aeler**

Underground vaults, dwarven culture, engineering.

**Ecktoria**

Imperial remnants, bureaucracy, coinhouses.

**Kahfagia**

Maritime trade, lantern-law, convoys.

**Mistlands**

Bells, wards, supernatural boundaries.

**Silkstrand**

Trade hub, intrigue, Acasia's only major city.

**Vhasia**

Fractured sun, political fragmentation.

**Viterra**

Last kingdom, river-based power.

**Valewood**

Forest empire, natural magic.

**Ykrul**

Steppe nomads, wolf standards.

**Zakov**

Salt and serpent, criminal syndicates.

### 11.10.2 Key Geographical Features

- **Amaranthine Sea:** Western sea, major trade routes.
- **Dolmis Sea:** Inner sea, island networks.
- **Astroegro Straits:** Crucial maritime chokepoint.
- **Belworth River:** Major river system, boundary between regions.
- **Aelerian Mountains:** Extensive underground networks.

## 11.11 Campaign Management Tools

### 11.11.1 Session Log Template

Session Element	Notes
Session Date	
Players Present	
Major Objectives	
Key Scenes	
Story Beats Generated	
Boons Awarded/Spent	
Clocks	Ad-
vanced/Completed	
XP Awards	
Downtime Activities	
Next Session Hooks	

### 11.11.2 Campaign Clock Examples

#### **Faction Rivalry (8 segments)**

Tracks escalating conflict between major powers.

#### **Ancient Curse (6 segments)**

Progress of a regional supernatural affliction.

#### **Imperial Collapse (10 segments)**

Decline of a major governing power.

#### **Magical Cataclysm (8 segments)**

Buildup to a reality-altering event.

#### **Trade War (6 segments)**

Economic conflict affecting multiple regions.

### 11.11.3 Adventure Structure Template

#### **Standard Three-Act Structure:**

1. **Introduction:** Establish situation; introduce key NPCs and locations.
2. **Development:** 2–3 challenges that advance the main objective.
3. **Climax:** Major confrontation or resolution point.
4. **Resolution:** Consequences and setup for future adventures.

#### **Alternative Structures:**

- **Hex Crawl:** Exploration-focused with multiple points of interest.
- **Mystery:** Investigation-driven with clue accumulation.
- **Siege:** Defense-focused with resource management.
- **Journey:** Travel-based with episodic encounters.

## 11.12 Troubleshooting Common Issues

### 11.12.1 Player Engagement Issues

**Issue: Players are passive or hesitant**

- **Solutions:** Use leading questions, offer clear options, create immediate stakes.
- Provide obvious hooks and direct incentives for action.
- Use NPCs to demonstrate active approaches.
- Reward proactive play with narrative advantages.

**Issue: Rules discussions slow the game**

- **Solutions:** Make quick rulings; note for later review; keep momentum.
- Establish “ruling now, researching later” policy.
- Designate one player as rules reference to minimize lookups.
- Use standardized procedures for common actions.

### 11.12.2 Balance and Challenge Issues

**Issue: Encounters are too easy or too hard**

- **Solutions:** Adjust opposition on the fly; use SB to modulate difficulty.
- Remember that Position and Effect can be adjusted situationally.
- Use environmental factors to change challenge levels.
- Allow creative solutions to bypass straight combat.

**Issue: Magic feels overpowered or underpowered**

- **Solutions:** Ensure proper Backlash and Obligation application.
- Remember that high-DV spells carry significant risks.
- Use countermagic and magical opposition when appropriate.
- Ensure non-magical characters have meaningful contributions.

### 11.12.3 Tracking and Administration Issues

**Issue: Too much bookkeeping slows play**

- **Solutions:** Simplify tracking to essential elements; delegate to players.
- Use abstract ranges and conditions rather than precise measurements.
- Focus on narrative consequences rather than numerical modifiers.
- Use index cards or digital tools for complex tracking.

**Issue: Players forget abilities or resources**

- **Solutions:** Provide quick reference sheets; use visual aids.
- Create character-specific reminder cards.
- Use recap sessions to review capabilities.
- Encourage players to maintain updated character sheets.

## 11.13 Advanced Play Techniques

### 11.13.1 Narrative-First Adjudication

- Ask “What happens next?” rather than “What’s the rule?”
- **Use the Fiction:** Let the narrative dictate mechanical outcomes.
- **Embrace Improvisation:** Create rulings that serve the story.
- **Collaborative World-Building:** Involve players in creating details.
- **Consequence-Driven Play:** Ensure every action has meaningful results.

### 11.13.2 Pacing and Rhythm Management

#### Scene Pacing:

- Vary intensity between high-action and quiet moments.
- Use clocks to create natural endpoints.
- Alternate between player-driven and GM-driven scenes.
- Include breather moments for character development.

#### Campaign Rhythm:

- Balance episodic adventures with ongoing arcs.
- Use downtime effectively between major events.
- Vary the scope of challenges (personal, local, regional, global).
- Include both planned and emergent story elements.

### 11.13.3 Player Spotlight Management

- **Rotate Focus:** Ensure each character gets meaningful scenes.
- **Personal Arcs:** Develop individual character stories.
- **Group Dynamics:** Create situations that require teamwork.
- **Specialization Respect:** Allow experts to shine in their domains.
- **Shared Moments:** Include scenes that develop group bonds.

## Spell [TAGS] Reference

[TAG]	Category	Gated By	DV	Effect (summary)
<b>BIND</b>	Control/Restraint	Ritual: Gate; Skill: Command+Arcana	3–4	Fix target in place or to locus; may start/advance a <i>Leash</i> .
<b>SEAL</b>	Control/Boundary	Ritual: Wards; Talent: Sealwright	3–5	Close portal/container; lock threshold or suppress effect.
<b>UNSEAL</b>	Control/Boundary	Skill: Arcana+Wits	3–4	Open sealed thing without damage (if keyed).
<b>COMMAND</b>	Control/Will	Ritual: Dominion; Skill: Presence	3–5	Issue short imperative to lesser mind/spirit.
<b>COMPEL</b>	Control/Geas	Skill: Geasa; Ritual: Oath	4–5	Bind stated taboo/trigger (attach 4-second clock).
<b>LEASH</b>	Summoning Control	Ritual: Gate; Talent: Binder	2–4	Establish/advance control track for a summoned entity.
<b>SEVER</b>	Control/Break	Skill: Arcana or Fate	4–5	Cut tethers (Leashes, bindings, glamours).
<b>WARD</b>	Protection/Zone	Ritual: Wards; Skill: Runecraft	2–4	Block/filter entities/effects by tag. Outsiders: DV = Cap to cross.
<b>UNWARD</b>	Protection/Break	Skill: Arcana+Tools	3–4	Suppress/unpick a ward's key.
<b>REFLECT</b>	Protection/Meta	Talent: Counter-Circle	4–5	Turn next targeted effect back on source.
<b>DISPEL</b>	Meta/End Effect	Skill: Arcana; Ritual: Unravel	2–5	End ongoing magical effect (DV by scale).
<b>COUNTER</b>	Meta/Interrupt	Skill: Arcana (Reaction)	3–4	Interrupt casting/ritual in its window.
<b>AMPLIFY</b>	Meta/Boost	Talent: Focused Weave	+1 DV	Increase Effect one step on current working.
<b>MITIGATE</b>	Meta/SB Control	Talent/Asset: “Mitigate SB”	—	Convert up to 2 SB from this cast to strain clock.
<b>EXTEND</b>	Meta/Duration	Talent: Sustainer	+1 DV	Double default duration.
<b>REWEAVE</b>	Meta/Repair	Skill: Arcana	3–4	Patch/stabilize a faltering effect/clock.
<b>LEVITATE</b>	Movement/Air	Element: Air; Art: Kinesis	3–4	Lift/hold target or self at Near height.
<b>PULL</b>	Movement/Vector	Element: Air/Earth	2–3	Draw object/creature toward locus.
<b>PUSH</b>	Movement/Vector	Element: Air/Force	2–3	Shove/knockback one band.
<b>ANCHOR</b>	Space/Lock	Element: Earth/Fate	3–4	Fix object/zone; resists movement/banish.
<b>TRANSPORT</b>	Space/Move Many	Ritual: Passage; Art: Wayfinding	4–5+	Move targets across bands/locations.
<b>TELEPORT</b>	Space/Blink	Element: Fate/Air	5+	Instant relocate (LoS or keyed sigil).
<b>SENSE</b>	Perception	Skill: Insight/Arcana	2–3	Detect presence of a named tag/element.
<b>REVEAL</b>	Perception	Element: Light/Fate	3–4	Unveil hidden/glamoured things.
<b>SCRY</b>	Divination	Ritual: Sight; Skill: Lore	3–5	Observe distant place/target via focus.
<b>DIVINE</b>	Divination/Omens	Element: Fate	3–4	Ask likely outcome/path.
<b>MARK</b>	Tracking	Talent: Hunter's Sigil	2–3	Tag target for later SENSE/SCRY.

[TAG]	Category	Gated By	DV	Effect (summary)
<b>PROTECT</b>	Protection/Shield	Element: Water/Earth	2–4	Reduce/deflect next harm or tag.
<b>FORTIFY</b>	Protection/Buf	Element: Earth/Life	3–4	Boost resilience; improve Position/Effect.
<b>ABSORB</b>	Protection/Soak	Talent: Spellguard	4–5	Convert incoming harm to SB or Fatigue
<b>HASTE</b>	Time/Boost	Element: Air/Fate	3–4	Speed one ally; extra Move or +Effect.
<b>SLOW</b>	Time/Hinder	Element: Water/Fate	3–4	Impose drag; worsen Position or remove Move.
<b>WEAKEN</b>	Debuff	Element: Fate/Death	3–4	Lower Attribute/Skill effectiveness one step.
<b>ENTANGLE</b>	Debuff/Control	Element: Earth/Plant	2–3	Restrain; worsen Position or steal action.
<b>SILENCE</b>	Debuff/Nullify	Element: Air/Shadow	3–4	Suppress sound/casting words in zone/target.
<b>BLIND</b>	Debuff/Sense	Element: Shadow/Light	3–4	Obscure sight of target/zone.
<b>IGNITE</b>	Fire/Heat	Element: Fire	2–3	Set alight; create burning hazard.
<b>DOUSE</b>	Water/Quench	Element: Water	2–3	Extinguish, cool, suppress heat.
<b>STONE</b>	Earth/Shape	Element: Earth	3–4	Raise wall, seal crack, shape masonry.
<b>SHOCK</b>	Air/Lightning	Element: Air	2–4	Stun/overload; arc between targets.
<b>FREEZE</b>	Water/Cold	Element: Water	3–4	Ice over; slow or trap.
<b>MELT</b>	Fire/Heat	Element: Fire	2–3	Thaw/liquefy; clear FREEZE.
<b>WIND</b>	Air/Control	Element: Air	2–3	Gusts, deflect missiles, carry sound.
<b>FLOOD</b>	Water/Volume	Element: Water	4–5	Surge of water; zone hazard/knockdown.
<b>DRAIN</b>	Water/Void	Element: Water/Earth	3–4	Clear liquids/pressure from zone.
<b>LIGHT</b>	Radiance	Element: Fire/Light	2–3	Illuminate, reveal, or blind (high Effect).
<b>SHADOW</b>	Obscuration	Element: Shadow/Death	2–3	Deepen darkness; hide edges/tracks.
<b>HEAL</b>	Life/Repair	Element: Life	3–4	Mend living harm one step; stabilize.
<b>RESTORE</b>	Structure/Mend	Skill: Craft; Ritual: Repair	3–4	Remove COMPROMISED from gear/constructs.
<b>CLEANSE</b>	Purify	Element: Water/Life	2–3	Remove poisons/blights/marks.
<b>CURSE</b>	Bane	Ritual: Malediction; Skill: Hex	3–5	Attach hostile tag/clock to target.
<b>BLESS</b>	Boon	Ritual: Benediction	2–3	Grant favorable tag (luck, favor, ward-key).
<b>BANISH</b>	Spirit/Expel	Ritual: Gate; Skill: Exorcism	3–5	Drive outsider/spirit across threshold (DV = Cap).
<b>SUMMON</b>	Spirit/Call	Ritual: Gate	3–5	Call named class of entity; start <i>Leash</i> .
<b>DREAM</b>	Mind/Oneiric	Element: Death/Dreams	3–4	Enter/influence sleeping mind/realm.
<b>WAKE</b>	Mind/Counter	Skill: Medicine or Spirit	2–3	Break sleep/charm; end DREAM.
<b>NIGHTMARE</b>	Mind/Fear	Element: Death/Dreams	3–4	Inflict fear/visions; fill small clock.

[TAG]	Category	Gated By	DV	Effect (summary)
<b>FATELOCK</b>	Fate/Anchor	Element: Fate; Talent: Oaths	4–5	Fix outcome boundary (“this door will hold”).
<b>LUCK</b>	Fortune/Shift	Element: Luck	3–4	Tilt odds; convert 1 Miss to 1 Success (once).
<b>OMEN</b>	Fortune/Flag	Element: Fate/Luck	2–3	Mark looming twist the GM may cash later.
<b>PROPHECY</b>	Fate/Foretell	Ritual: Oracle	4–5	Declare true but costly future clause.
<b>GLAMOUR</b>	Illusion/Seeming	Element: Air/Shadow	3–4	Alter appearance/sound/scent; not substance.
<b>VEIL</b>	Illusion/Hide	Element: Shadow/Water	2–3	Hide subject/area from casual notice.
<b>PHANTOM</b>	Illusion/Construct	Talent: Image-Craft	3–4	Create interactive illusion (no weight).
<b>NAME</b>	Word/True Name	Talent: Name-Caller	4–5	Speak true name to compel or reveal.
<b>OATH</b>	Word/Binding	Skill: Geasa; Ritual: Pact	3–4	Bind parties to terms; create oath clock.
<b>UNGEAS</b>	Word/Release	Skill: Geasa+Utaran Law (or Ritual)	4–5	Lawful release or loophole clause.
<b>BRIDGE</b>	Terrain/Create	Element: Earth/Water/Air	3–4	Create traversable surface/path.
<b>SHATTER</b>	Terrain/Break	Element: Sound/Stone	3–4	Rupture brittle/strained matter.
<b>SANCTIFY</b>	Place/Threshold	Ritual: Consecration	3–4	Make area inhospitable to a named tag.
<b>PROFANE</b>	Place/Defile	Ritual: Desecration	3–4	Flip sanctity; empower rival forces.
<b>TETHER</b>	Utility/Link	Element: Fate	2–3	Link two objects for later PULL/SENSE.
<b>STORE</b>	Utility/Charge	Talent: Capacitor	3–4	Bank 1–2 successes in a vessel (once).
<b>TRANSFER</b>	Utility/Hand-off	Skill: Arcana+Tools	3–4	Move an ongoing effect between hosts.

### Usage Notes

- **DV guidance:** 2 small/local, 3 scene-scale, 4 big swing, 5+ set-piece/ritual.
- **Duration defaults:** Buffs  $\approx$  3 beats; areas 1 beat. Sustaining costs 1 Fatigue/beat.
- **Costs:** “SB” = Story Beats generated/at risk; *Obligation* applies to **Ritual** sources; some tags list sustain/asset ticks.
- **Counters:** A listed counter doesn’t auto-succeed—resolve with the appropriate action (often COUNTER, DISPEL, or fiction).
- **Gating:** “Gated By” lists *typical* prerequisites—swap in specific Patrons, Arts, or Talents to taste.

## 11.14 Quick Reference: Fatigue & Harm

### Fatigue Track

**Boxes**      Body

**Clear on**    Short Rest (-2), Full Night (all), or [HEALED] (all)



**Overflow**

Trigger	Result	Then
Fatigue track fills	Harm +1 level	Clear all Fatigue

**Obligation → Fatigue**

Severity	Fatigue	Note
Low	+1	Nagging strain
Standard	+2	Significant cost
High	+3	Brutal, only for dire rites



## Appendix A

# Weapons & Armor Quick Reference

### A.1 Weapons by Weight Class

#### Costs & Baselines

- **Light (4 XP)** — quick, concealable.
- **Medium (8 XP)** — balanced, battlefield mainstays.
- **Heavy (12 XP)** — punishing, slow to bring to bear.

#### Melee Modifiers (by Range Band)

Weight	Close	Near	Notes
Light	+2 dice	+1 die	Fast in tight quarters
Medium	+1 die	+2 dice	<i>Set</i> once/scene or -1 die on first attack
Heavy	-1 die	+3 dice	<i>Set</i> once/scene or -2 dice on first attack

#### Ranged Modifiers & Tempo

Weight	Tempo	Close	Near	Far
Light (4 XP)	<b>Fast</b>	Risky (Engaged)	+1 die	—
Medium (8 XP)	<b>Standard</b>	Desperate (Engaged)	+2 dice	+1 die
Heavy (12 XP)	<b>Slow</b>	Desperate (Engaged)	+1 die	+3 dice

#### Tempo shorthand (see §8.6):

- **Fast** — Move *and* Shoot; reload is incidental. Risky at Close while Engaged.
- **Standard** — *Move or Shoot*; partial-turn reload. May *Aim* for +1 die or +1 Effect.
- **Slow** — Requires *Set/Brace*; full-turn reload; cannot Move and Shoot same round.

#### Common Examples (Non-exhaustive)

- **Light Melee:** dagger, hatchet, cudgel, short-spear, main-gauche.
- **Medium Melee:** arming sword, war pick, mace, battle-axe, spear.
- **Heavy Melee:** greatsword, poleaxe, maul, glaive, long-spear.

- **Light Ranged (Fast):** throwing knives, javelins, sling, shortbow.
- **Medium Ranged (Standard):** warbow, hand crossbow, light crossbow.
- **Heavy Ranged (Slow):** greatbow, arbalest, pavise-rest crossbow.

### Weapon Tags (Optional, +4 XP each, max 2)

#### Reach

Ignore Engage cost once/round; foes suffer +1 DV at Close.

#### Close

No penalty at grappling distance; safer to draw in melee.

#### Accurate

+1 die when you *Aim*.

#### Brutal

+1 Effect on a 6+, but the roll generates +1 SB if any 1 appears.

#### Hook

On hit, may shift target to worse Position instead of extra Effect.

#### Concealable

No penalty to smuggle; draw is incidental.

#### Quickdraw

First attack you make this scene is +1 die.

#### Two-Handed

Stronger leverage; cannot benefit from shields.

#### Off-Hand

When dual-wielding, +1 die to one *Attack* per round.

## A.2 Shields (Optional)

Shield	XP	Benefit (per round)	Tradeoff
Buckler	4	+1 die to <i>Defend</i> vs melee <i>or</i> +1 DV once	Off-hand occupied
Heater	8	+1 die to <i>Defend</i> and convert 1 Harm→1 Fatigue once	-1 die to your Ranged attacks
Pavise	12	<i>Plant</i> (action): heavy cover cone; allies may use	Slow to move; counts as bulky

## A.3 Armor

Armor converts incoming Harm into Fatigue (see §8.7). Choose one suit.

Armor	XP	Conversion	Penalties
Light	4	Up to 1 Harm → 1 Fatigue	—
Medium	8	Up to 2 Harm → 1 Fatigue	-1 die to physical skills
Heavy	12	Up to 3 Harm → 2 Fatigue	-2 dice to physical skills; no sprint in rough

**Notes:**

- Apply conversion before marking Fatigue. If this fills the Fatigue track, resolve Fatigue→Harm conversion and clear Fatigue (see §8.7).
- Conversion is per incoming instance of Harm; you may still *Resist* to reduce level first.

## A.4 Condition & Upkeep

### Neglected

Weapons: -1 die until maintained. Armor: conversion reduced by 1 step (Light=0; Medium treats 2→1F; Heavy treats 3→2F).

### Compromised

Weapons: -1 die on your first attack each exchange. Armor: no conversion.

*Maintenance:* A Short Rest with tools removes **Neglected**. A scene of work or a Smith removes **Compromised**.

## A.5 At-a-Glance Options (Ranged)

- **Aim:** +1 die *or* +1 Effect next shot (lost if you Move or are disrupted).
- **Volley:** Spend extra ammo for +1 die (max +2).
- **Suppress:** Zone under fire; foes there act at -1 die or Limited Effect until they shift cover.
- **Overwatch:** Ready a Risky shot on a clear trigger crossing your line.

## A.6 Designer’s Technical Analysis

### A.6.1 System Architecture & Innovation

**Constraint-Based Procedural Design.** *Fate’s Edge* uses a *constraint lattice* rather than authored modules. Suits act as semantic categories (Spade=Places, Heart=Actors, Club=Pressures, Diamond=Leverages), while ranks serve as scalar intensity. This ensures each generated element remains interpretable within a universal grammar. The result is bounded emergence: every card draw is both random and coherent.

**Narrative State Abstraction.** Instead of simulationist minutiae (e.g. hit points, inventories), the system uses *abstract state markers*: Supply Clocks, Fatigue, Gear Condition, Boons, and Story Beats (SB). These are pressure vectors that drive decision-making. The system emphasizes consequence over bookkeeping, creating clarity at the table.

### A.6.2 Comparative Systems Analysis

- **Apocalypse World.** Moves are predefined with narrow triggers. *Fate’s Edge* instead uses Position/Effect with SB, producing infinite expressions under a consistent framework.
- **PbtA Families.** Most require bespoke moves per genre. *Fate’s Edge*’s constraint lattice is *genre-agnostic*, supporting noir, horror, or fantasy without redesign.
- **D&D 5e.** Relies on authored encounters. *Fate’s Edge* uses procedural pressure generation, enabling prep-free replayability.

- **Fate Core.** Leverages player-authored Aspects. Fate’s Edge generates *obligations* (SBs) rather than permissions, easing creative load while preserving agency.

### A.6.3 Mechanical Sophistication

**Dual Currency Economy.** The SB/Boon loop is a closed economy of risk and reward:

- **Story Beats (SB):** GM resource, generated by complications.
- **Boons:** Player resource, generated by failures.
- **Conversion:** 2 Boons  $\rightarrow$  1 XP, linking short-term resilience to long-term growth.

This models a non-zero-sum exchange: tension fuels opportunity, ensuring drama is always conserved.

**Position/Effect Combat.** Resolution is framed as *risk management*, not hit-point attrition:

- **Controlled:** Favorable odds, minor consequences.
- **Risky:** Neutral odds, moderate consequences.
- **Desperate:** Long odds, severe consequences.

This matrix scales consequences narratively instead of arithmetically.

### A.6.4 Content Layer: Patrons, Rites, and Symbols

Patrons embed metaphysical allegiances into the system. Each offers:

- **Gifts:** Scene-long imbuements (+1 Melee, +1 Thematic).
- **Rites:** Ritualized expressions of authority.
- **Symbols:** Physical anchors for Invokers.

Character paths map onto these allegiances:

- **Runekeepers:** One Patron, Codex + Familiar, on-screen Rites.
- **Invoker:** Symbols as ritual keys, crack seals for urgency.
- **Oathbound:** Embody vows; Patrons define their praxis.

### A.6.5 Table Experience & Clarity

The design emphasizes *legibility*:

- **Tokens:** Boons and SBs are visible momentum.
- **Clocks:** Escalation is paced, not hidden.
- **Position States:** Everyone at the table recognizes consequence bands.

Shared cognitive load ensures tension is felt equally by players and GM.

### A.6.6 Scalability

- **Solo:** The lattice doubles as oracle.
- **One-Shot:** Prep-free, instant emergent drama.
- **Campaign:** Boon-to-XP loop sustains arcs long-term.

The system is robust under all play modes, satisfying the game-theory criterion of resilience under stress tests.

### A.6.7 Technical Achievements

**Emergent Complexity.** From  $4 \text{ suits} \times 13 \text{ ranks} = 52$  prompts, combinatorics produce infinite permutations through recombination and narration.

#### Design Patterns.

- **Constraint Lattice:** Ensures modular integrity.
- **Feedback Loop:** SB/Boon economy conserves drama.
- **State Matrix:** Position/Effect governs resolution.
- **Domain Grammar:** Patrons overlay mythic texture.

### A.6.8 Comparative Metrics

#### A.6.9 Paradigm Shift in Design

Fate's Edge addresses enduring RPG tensions:

- **Prep vs Improvisation:** solved via procedural constraint.
- **Freedom vs Structure:** balanced by Position/Effect.
- **Replayability vs Persistence:** SB/Boon loop resolves both.
- **Complexity vs Clarity:** hidden backend, visible frontend.

#### A.6.10 Conclusion

Fate's Edge demonstrates that:

- Constraint systems can replace authored prep.
- Feedback loops sustain momentum and consequence.
- Symbolic grammars (Patrons) provide flavor without fracturing mechanics.
- The system scales across solo, one-shot, and campaign play.

This makes it a reference design for **constraint-driven narrative RPGs**, a model of elegant equilibrium where every risk, boon, and beat is metabolized into story.

System	Prep Burden	Replayability	Flexibility	Clarity
D&D 5e	High	Low	Narrow	High
Fate Core	Medium	Medium	High	Medium
<b>Fate’s Edge</b>	<b>None</b>	<b>Infinite</b>	<b>Universal</b>	<b>Consistent</b>

Table A.1: Comparative design metrics across RPG systems.



# Closing Thoughts

Every roleplaying game is, at its heart, a shared act of imagination. FATE'S EDGE offers rules and structures, but the real magic happens between players and game master, in the pauses between dice rolls and the sparks that leap across the table. The mechanics are not a cage—they are a scaffold, meant to support the story you want to tell.

You will not find every answer written in these pages, nor should you. The best sessions arise when the table embraces uncertainty: when a Story Beat pulls the tale in an unexpected direction, when a character's flaw drives the narrative forward, when laughter follows disaster. The system gives you tools; the table gives those tools meaning.

If you remember nothing else, carry these three principles into play:

- **Fiction First.** Let the world breathe, and let the rules bend to the needs of the story.
- **Every Choice Matters.** Risk, consequence, and reward shape characters as surely as dice.
- **Build Together.** Collaboration turns scenes into sagas and mechanics into myth.

The rules are here to help you weave drama, not to constrain it. Use them generously, ignore them when they slow the story, and trust your table to improvise with honesty and care. Above all, let the edges of fate guide you not toward certainty, but toward possibility.

*May your journeys be bold, your dice fall true, and your stories echo long after the table is cleared.*



# Index

- 1 Fatigue, 100
- 2 Fatigue, 100
- 3 Fatigue, 100
- 4 Fatigue, 100
  
- Abandoned worksite, 93
- Aberderrin, 24, 25
- Aberderrin current, 56
- Aberielist intrigue, 85
- Absent, 158
- Acasia, 24, 26, *see* Broken Marches, 190
  - Rivers, 26
  - Silkstrand, 24, 26
- Acasian Marcher-Lord, 79
- Aces, 24
  - Route rewrite, 26
- Actors
  - Dungeon, 50
- Advancement, 105
  - Costs, 107
  - Guidance, 110
  - Overview, 105
  - Prestige Abilities, 6
  - rush rule, 12
- Advantages, 103
- Aelaerem, *see* Hearth and Hollow, *see*
  - Hearth and Hollow
- Aeler, 24, 25, *see* Crowns and
  - Under-Vaults, 108, 190
  - Aces, 26
  - Diamonds, 24
  - Gate Approach, 28
  - Gates, 25
  - Mistlands, 59
  - Passes, 25
  - Underways, 24, 26
- Aelinnel, 25, *see* Stone, Bough, and Bright
  - Things
  - Green Gate, 25
- Affinity, 6
- Aid, 158
- Alliance Stability [6], 162
- Amaranthine, 24, 25
- Appendices
  - Adjudication, 189
  - Advanced Techniques, 193
  - Advancement, 188
  - Adventure Template, 191
  - Attributes and Skills, 183
  - Balance Issues, 192
  - Boons, 187
  - Campaign Clocks, 191
  - Campaign Tools, 191
  - Card Draw, 188
  - Casting Loop, 185
  - Combat Questions, 189
  - Combat Reference, 186
  - Core Clarifications, 189
  - Core Mechanic, 183
  - Deck Procedure, 184
  - Deck Reference, 184
  - Deck Types, 184
  - DV Reference, 184
  - Engagement Issues, 192
  - Geography, 190
  - GM Guidance, 188
  - Harm Reference, 186
  - Magic Elements, 185
  - Magic Paths, 185
  - Magic Questions, 189
  - Magic Reference, 185
  - Movement, 186
  - Narrative Adjudication, 193
  - Pacing, 189

- Pacing Management, 193
- Player Archetypes, 188
- Position States, 186
- Quick Reference, 183
- Range Bands, 186
- Rank Severity, 185
- Regional Reference, 190
- Regions, 190
- Reputation Tiers, 188
- Resource Reference, 187
- Rules Questions, 189
- Session Log, 191
- Session Preparation, 188
- Spotlight Management, 193
- Story Beats, 187
- Supply Clock, 187
- Tracking Issues, 192
- Travel Clocks, 187
- Travel Reference, 187
- Troubleshooting, 192
- XP Costs, 184
- Apple-Matron, 35, 38
- Aqueducts, 28
- Arcana, 109
- Archetypes, 106
  - Mastermind, 106
    - Example, 110
  - Mixed, 106
    - Example, 110
  - Solo, 106
    - Example, 110
- Archive Sister, 68
- Archon of Thepyrgos, 68
- Armor, 199
  - Condition, 201
  - Conversion, 200
  - Heavy, 201
  - Light, 201
  - Medium, 201
- Army Morale [6], 162
- Artifact Asset, 102
- Artifacts, 102, 103, 107
- Ash omens, 26
- Assets, 101, 106
  - activation, 10, 11
  - Activation Cost, 102
  - Activations, 102
  - Boon activation, 11
  - Breakage, 103
  - Compromised, 102
  - Condition Tracks, 102
  - Costs, 107
  - Downtime Repair, 103
  - Maintained, 102
  - Maintenance, 102
  - Major, 102, 107
  - Minimal, 106
  - Minor, 102, 106, 107
  - Neglected, 102
  - Off-Screen, 102
  - off-screen, 11
  - Off-Screen Effects, 102
  - On-Screen Effects, 102, 104
  - Plausibility, 102
  - Risk Flag, 102
  - Safehouse, 110
  - scope, 11
  - Standard, 102, 107
  - XP activation, 11
  - XP costs, 12
  - XP Repair, 103
- Assist Dice, 101
- Assists, 101, 103, 106
  - Cap, 108
  - Maximum, 101, 160, 162
  - Rules, 101
  - Source, 101
- Attack, 158
- Attributes, 106, 110
  - Body, 183
  - Costs, 107
  - Presence, 183
  - Spirit, 183
  - Wits, 183
  - XP costs, 12
- Audits, 25
- Avalanche galleries, 28
- Backgrounds, 168
  - Bardic, 171
  - Curse-Breaker, 168
  - Cursed Child, 169
  - Dauphin's Shadow, 170
  - Foedus Keeper, 170
  - Lantern-Law Advocate, 168
  - Legate of the Silent Gate, 169

- Mist-Seer, 170
- Prestige, 169
- Sepulcher Adept, 168
- Stone-Speaker, 169
- Voice of the Moot, 169
- Warleader, 171
- Backlash, 100, 101, 108, 161
- Backlash Soothing (Wood Elf), 108
- Bad omen, 93
- Banner-Bearer (Human), 108
- Bannerless One, 47
- Battle Instincts, 108
- Beacon and Bell Chain, 85
- Beacon Crown, 68
- Bell-Line levee, 59
- Bell-lines, 24, 25, 28
- Bell-warden, 59
- Bell-wardens, 28
- Bellmark, 68
- Bells, 26
- Bells, Salt, and Breath generator, 59
- Belworth ferry, 85
- Belworth River, 25
- Black Banners, 45, *see* Condotta and Crowns
- Blackwood Road, 79
- Blood Frenzy (Ykrul), 109
- Blood Memory (Ykrul), 109
- Blue Cistern, 68
- Body, 108, 110
- Bonds, 101, 103, 105, 110
  - Examples, 103
  - Limits, 103
  - Mutual Requirement, 103
  - Requirements, 103
  - Session Limit, 103
  - Starting Bonus, 105
- Bone Fields, 47
- Bone whistle, 35, 38
- Bone-lit corridor, 90
- Boom chains, 24
- Boom lifts, 28
- Boons, 10, 102, 103, 160, 161, 202
  - Award Conditions, 189
  - cap, 10
  - carryover, 10
  - conversion, 11
  - economy, 10
  - limits, 11
  - Maximum, 6
  - multi-phase, 10
  - sources, 10
  - spending, 10
  - Timing, 103
- Border-lace snarls, 85
- Borders, 24
- Bound Guardian, 50
- Boundary row, 93
- Bridge of whispered promises, 90
- Bridge rights, 26
- Broken Marches generator, 32
- Build examples, 110
- Build styles, 106
- Burial Field, 79
- Burn, 102
- Cache token, 93
- Cadres, 106
- Capability, 101
- Caravan crew, 93
- Cascading Failure, 50
- Cast Spell, 158
- Catastrophe, 93
- Censer-Knight, 41
- Censor's Hall, 53
- Chain-Harbor Barbican, 68
- Chamber of Seasons, 50
- Character Build
  - Mastermind, 188
  - Mixed Player, 188
  - Solo, 188
- Character Creation, 105
  - 30 XP, 105
  - 34 XP cap, 105
  - Affinity, 6
  - Enhanced Builds, 105
  - Examples, 110, 173
  - Starting Builds, 105
- Character Development, 173
- Checkpoints, 24
- Chevauchée, 76
- Church of the Flame
  - Acasia, 32
  - Ecktoria, 53
- City of a Thousand Stairs generator, 68
- Claimant chief, 93

- Clan-Mother, 47
- Clocks, 99, 109
  - 10-segment, 16, 23
  - 4-segment, 15, 23, 29
  - 6-segment, 15, 23, 28
  - 8-segment, 16, 23, 28
  - Ancient Curse, 191
  - Faction Rivalry, 191
  - Imperial Collapse, 191
  - Magical Cataclysm, 191
  - Size Determination, 15
  - Supply, 99
  - Trade War, 191
  - Travel, 23
    - Modifiers, 24
    - Road/River, 29
    - Sea/Mountain, 29
- Close, 158
- Closing Thoughts, 205
- Coin debasement, 76
- Coin-house, 53
- Coin-houses, 28
- Collapse [6], 163
- Collective Consciousness, 50
- Combat, 110
  - Absent Range, 158, 186
  - Action Declaration, 157
  - Actions, 158
  - Aid, 158
  - Attack, 158
  - Cast Spell, 158
  - Close Range, 158, 186
  - Consequences, 160
  - Controlled, 157, 186
  - Core Philosophy, 157
  - Defend, 158
  - Desperate, 158, 186
  - Environmental, 162
  - Examples, 163
    - Magic, 164
    - Melee, 163
    - Ranged, 164
  - Far Range, 158, 186
  - Follower Initiative, 6
  - Harm, 160
  - Harm Recovery, 190
  - Initiative, 157
  - Magic Integration, 161
  - Maneuver, 158
  - Mass Combat, 162
  - Movement, 158
  - Movement Rules, 158
  - Near Range, 158, 186
  - Over-Stack, 6, 103, 189
  - Over-Stack Trigger, 104
  - Position Dynamics, 161
  - Position Improvement, 190
  - Position States, 6, 157
  - Quick Reference, 163
    - DVs, 163
    - Harm, 163
    - Position, 163
  - Range Bands, 158
    - Definitions, 158
  - Ranged, 159
    - Options, 201
  - Ready, 158
  - Risky, 157, 186
  - Rounds, 157
  - Special Actions, 158
  - Sprint, 158
  - Standard Actions, 158
  - Structural Advantages, 104
  - Structure, 157
  - Tactical Clocks, 160
  - Teamwork, 160
  - Turns, 157
  - Use Object, 158
  - Withdraw, 158
- Comitatus, 26
- Command, 162
- Complication Point (SB), 7, 16
  - 1 SB, 8
  - 2 SB, 8
  - 3 SB, 8
  - 4+ SB, 8
  - arcana, 9
  - combat, 8
  - high-tier, 10
  - Re-rolling 1s, 7
  - social, 9
  - spend menu, 8
  - stealth, 9
  - travel, 9
  - universal, 8
- Complications, 101, 105, 110

- Acasia, 32
- Aelaerem, 35, 38
- Aeler, 41
- Aelinnel, 44
- Black Banners, 47
- Clearing, 105
- Ecktoria, 53
- Initial, 105
- Linn, 56
- Mistlands, 59
- Starting Bonus, 105
- Taboos, 26
- Thepyrgos, 68
- Vhasia, 76
- Vilikari, 79
- Ways Between, 90
- Wilderness, 93
- Compromised, 102
- Conditions, 99
  - Fatigue, 100
- Condotta, 26, 47
- Condotta and Crowns generator, 47
- Consequences, 10
  - Failure, 29
  - Travel, 23
- Control points, 26
- Controlled, 157, 162
- Convergence Point, 90
- Convoys, 28
- Copper over iron, 44
- Core Mechanic, 7
  - Approach, 7, 183
  - Execution, 7, 183
  - Outcome, 7
  - Procedure, 10
- Core Philosophy
  - Central Question, 5
- Coronation writ, 85
- Cost, 101
- Counting etiquette, 44
- Craft, 101
- Crossing point, 93
- Crossroads, 90
- Crossroads boon, 90
- Crown-Crypt, 41
- Crowns and Under-Vaults generator, 41
- Currents, 24
- Cursed Child of Silkstrand, 32
- Curses, 26
- Customs seal, 28
- Dales levies, 85
- Dangerously Low, 99
- Dawn-knights, 85
- Debt, 29
- Debt-clearing, 90
- Debts, 26
- Deception, 161
- Deck Generators, 15
- Deck of Consequences
  - Twists, 104
- Deck-Based Generators, 23
- Decks
  - Act Builder, 16
  - Black Suits, 16
  - Club, 16
  - Color Combos, 17
  - Combo Rules, 17
  - Consequences, 15, 184
  - Diamond, 16
  - Draw Procedures, 16
  - Examples, 17
  - Face + Ace, 17
  - Flushes, 17
  - Full Seed, 16
  - GM Guidance, 19
  - Heart, 16
  - Pairs, 17
  - Quick Hook, 16
  - Rank Severity, 15
  - Ranks
    - Major, 185
    - Minor, 185
    - Moderate, 185
    - Significant, 185
  - Red Suits, 16
  - Regional Summary, 17
  - Runs, 17
  - Spade, 16
  - Structure, 15
  - Travel, 15, 23, 184
    - Draw Sequence, 23
  - Usage, 16
- Decumanus-master, 53
- Defend, 158
- Delay, 29

- Description Ladder, 7
  - Basic, 7
  - Basic Action, 103
  - Detailed, 7
  - Intricate, 7
  - Intricate Action, 103
- Design Philosophy, 6
  - Consequence Weight, 6
  - Core Principles, 6
  - Meaningful Growth, 6
  - Mechanical Constraints, 6
  - Narrative Primacy, 6
  - Risk as Drama, 6
- Desperate, 157, 162
- Difficulty, 7
- Difficulty Value (DV), 24, 100, 101, 104, 109, 157
  - River, 24
- Diplomacy
  - Frontier, 28
- Direwood, 59
- Discovery, 29
- Diversion, 29
- Dolmen, 44
- Dolmis, 24, 25
- Dolmis coast, 85
- Dolmis waystation, 56
- Doubleback, 93
- Downtime, 100–102
  - Advancement, 107
  - Boon conversion, 11
  - Fatigue Recovery, 100
  - Followers, 101
  - Supply, 100
- Dream-catcher, 90
- Dream-Logic Navigation, 90
- Duchess-Regent, 53
- Dungeon features, 50
- Dungeon generator, 50
- Dungeon hazards, 50
- Dungeon inhabitants, 50
- Dungeon tools, 50
- Dungeon's Blessing, 50
- Dungeon's Creator, 50
- Dux Commission, 79
- Dux's Palace, 79
- Dwarves
  - Aeler, 41
  - Talents, 108
- Earth's Exception, 93
- Echo-Walker's Step, 109
- Echo-Walker's Step (High Elf), 109
- Ecktoria, 24, 26, *see* Marble and Fire, 77, 190
- Ecktoria (city), 53
- Ecktorian Factor, 79
- Ecktorian military, 47
- Elder of Elders, 79
- Elemental front, 93
- Elf-causey, 44
- Encounters
  - Travel, 23
- Engineer of Underways, 41
- Engineers, 28
- Environment, 104
- Environmental Collapse [8], 161
- Envoys, 26
- Everflame, 53
- Examples
  - Travel, 26
- Exceptional Coordination, 108
- Exchange passes, 28
- Expeditions, 28
- Experience Points, 11
  - dividends, 12
  - from Boons, 11
  - limits, 11
  - milestones, 12
  - session awards, 11
  - spending, 12
- Experience Points (XP), 105
- Exploration, 23
- Factions, 23
  - Contacts, 29
- Faekin
  - Aelinnel, 42, 44
- Fail Forward, 10
- Failure
  - Travel, 23
- Fairport, 26
  - Approach, 28
- Fairport customs, 85
- Familiars, 106
- Far, 158



- Fast, 159
- Fast reskin palette, 93
- Fatigue, 99, 100, 109
  - Clearing, 100
  - Conversion, 201
  - Effects, 100
- Fatigue Spiral [4], 160
- Federate King (Rex-Dux), 79
- Fen reeves, 85
- Fenwood Council, 85
- Ferryman of souls, 90
- Feud token, 56
- Feuds, 26
- Fiction-first, 103
- Field promotion, 47
- Field Repair, 101
- Fire [6], 162
- Flood [8], 163
- Foedus, 26
- Foedus Renewal, 28
- Foedus Renewal Seal, 79
- Foedus Stone, 26, 79
  - Parley, 28
- Fog-knight, 59
- Followers, 101, 106
  - Assist, 101
  - Burn, 102
  - Cap, 106
  - Cap 2, 110
  - Cap 3, 110
  - Cap 5, 108
  - Capability, 101
  - Cost, 101, 162
  - Costs, 107
  - Initiative, 104
  - Loss resilience, 106
  - Loyalty, 101
  - Loyalty Tags, 101
  - Off-Screen, 101
  - On-Screen, 101
  - Pin, 102
  - Risk, 106
  - Seize, 102
  - Slot Limit, 101
  - Stress, 102
  - Wound, 102
  - XP costs, 12
- Forager child, 93
- Foreshadowing, 26
- Forge-Patriarch (Dwarf), 108
- Foster-son, 56
- Free Companies
  - Acasia, 32
  - Black Banners, 47
- Frontier Diplomacy, 79
- Frontier Staple Market, 79
- Frontiers, 24
- Full Supply, 99
- Gate gully, 93
- Gear, 100
  - Breaking, 100
  - Compromised, 100
  - Repair, 101
- Geasa, 25
- General alarm, 93
- General Pardon, 76
- Geography
  - Aelerian Mountains, 190
  - Amaranthine Sea, 190
  - Astroegro Straits, 190
  - Belworth River, 190
  - Dolmis Sea, 190
- Geometers, 28
- Ghost-ferry, 59
- Gladiatrix, 53
- Glamour fog, 44
- GM discretion, 103
- GM fiat, 99
- GM Guidance
  - Balancing, 174
  - Integration, 174
- GM guidance, 110
- GM tools, 102
- Gnomes
  - Aelinnel, 44
- Golden Edict, 53
- Golden Key, 68
- Grand Forum, 53
- Grand Magistrate, 53
- Great Law Day, 79
- Green Gate, 44
- Green Knight, 44
- Green lanes, 28
- Green Market, 44
- Guide, 93

- Guild Ties (Human), 108
- Guilds
  - Dyers, 28
- Halflings
  - Aelaerem, 35, 38
- Hall of Dawning, 85
- Harm
  - Conversion, 201
- Harm 1, 160
- Harm 2, 160
- Harm 3, 160
- Hazards, 23
  - Gales, 24, 28
  - Linn, 25
  - Weather, 24
- Heart Chamber, 50
- Hearth and Hollow, 35, 38
- Hearth and Hollow generator, 35, 38
- Hearth-Mother, 79
- Hedge-Law Momentum, 85
- Hedge-witch, 35, 38
- Heretic perfect, 76
- Hermit-healer, 93
- Hidden passages, 26
- High Chief, 47
- High Elves
  - Talents, 109
- High Jarl, 56
- High King Beneath the Peaks, 41
- High Priest of the Everflame, 53
- High-Mist Pass, 59
- Hill-Palace Amphitheater, 79
- Hooks, 26
- Horse-Reeve, 79
- Host-rights, 25
- Hostage protocol, 26
- Hostage Treaty, 79
- Humans
  - Talents, 108
- Hungering Dark, 50
- Huntsman of the Moonlit Ride, 44
- Imbuement
  - Lesser, 112
- Imperial Arena, 53
- Information
  - Regional, 29
- Insight, 162
- Invoker Rituals, 161
- Invokers, 116
  - Crack the Seal, 189
- Iron Stomach, 108, 110
- Island customs, 25
- Journeys, 23
- Junction, 90
- Jurisdiction, 24, 29
- Kahfagia, 24, 77, 190
- Kassamira, 26
- Keeper of the Dead-roads, 90
- Kelp-skerry gut, 56
- Key of Echoes, 50
- Key-Sister, 41
- Lady of Thorns, 44
- Lame King, 32
- Landmarks, 26
- Lanista, 53
- Lantern law, 24
- Lantern of Clarity, 50
- Lantern writ, 25, 28
- Last Dauphin, 76
- Laurel-deed, 53
- Laurels and Longhouses generator, 79
- law, 83
- Law Quarter, 85
- Legate of the Mists, 59
- Legitimacy
  - Vhasia, 76
- legitimacy, 74
- Legs of travel, 23
- Letters patent, 28
- Levees, 28
- Levies, 26
- Library of Keys, 68
- Lighthouse-Patriarch, 68
- Linn, 24, 25, *see* Skerries and Storm-Oaths
- Linnic tribes, 56
- Logistics, 106
- Long Mile, 90
- Longhouse Quarter, 79
- Lookout knoll, 93
- Lord Warden of the Fens, 59
- Lore, 108, 110
- Lore-Heavy

- Balance, 172
- Examples, 173
- GM Guidance, 174
- Magic Integration, 170
- Social Applications, 171
- Lore-Heavy Content, 165
- Lorekeeper (High Elf), 109
- Low Supply, 99
- Lumenor, 41
- Magic
  - Backlash, 185
  - Channel, 185
  - Elements
    - Air, 185
    - Death, 186
    - Earth, 185
    - Fate, 185
    - Fire, 185
    - Life, 185
    - Luck, 185
    - Water, 185
  - Freeform Enhancement, 171
  - Healing, 100
  - Mixing Paths, 189
  - Obligation Resolution, 189
  - Rites Integration, 170
  - Weave, 185
- Magical Repair, 101
- Maintained, 102
- Major Asset, 102
- Mallus Bench-Right, 79
- Maneuver, 158
- Marble and Fire generator, 53
- March Markets, 79
- March Notary, 79
- Marcher's Fortress, 47
- Marcott
  - Approach, 28
- Margravine of the Broken March, 32
- Maritime
  - Travel, 24
- Marshal in exile, 76
- Master of Ropes, 68
- Matriarch of the Ladder, 68
- Measure Vault, 41
- Mechanics
  - Assist Maximum, 6, 189
- Memory Currency, 90
- Memory-anchor, 90
- Mercenaries, 47
- Merchant of Curiosities, 50
- Milefort XVII, 79
- Milestones, 108
- Minor Asset, 102
- Mist-pilot, 56
- Mist-Seer, 59
- Mistlands, 24, 25, 56, *see* Bells, Salt, and
  - Breath, 190
  - Approach, 28
- Mistlands (region), 59
- Mob Overwhelm [6], 160
- Modes of Travel, 24
- Monastery of the Ladder, 68
- Monster-hunter, 93
- Moonwell, 44
- Moot Oak, 35, 38
- Morale Collapse [6], 161
- Mother's Orchard, 35, 38
- Motifs, 26
- Mummers, 35, 38
- Narrative identity, 105, 110
- Narrative State, 201
- Narrative Time, 5
  - Days, 5
  - Moment, 5
  - Significant Time, 5
  - Some Time, 5
- Narrative-first, 100
- Navigation
  - Islands, 25
  - Mistlands, 28
  - Shadow corridors, 28
- Near, 158
- Neglected, 102
- Net-wife, 56
- Networks, 106
- New Raivon, 79
- Nomophylax, 68
- Noyan, 28
- NPCs
  - Ambition, 17
  - Attitude, 17
  - Belief, 17
  - Generation Deck, 17

- Twist, 17
- Oar-master, 56
- Oath-bead, 44
- Oath-examiner, 68
- Oath-ferryman, 59
- Oath-Keeper, 41
- Obishaal, 90
- Obligation, 101, 161
- Off-Screen Capability, 101
- Old Legionary, 79
- Omens, 26, 29, 109
- Omissions, 26
- Out of Supply, 99
- Outcome Matrix, 7
  - Clean Success, 7
  - Miss, 8
  - Partial, 8
  - Success and Cost, 8
- Pacing, 29
- Paiza, 26, 29
- Pale Causeway, 32
- Pale Shepherd, 35, 38
- Palikar Captain, 68
- Pall Indulgence, 59
- Pall Watch-tower, 59
- Parish surveyors, 85
- Parlement, 28
- Parlement disputes, 76
- Party resources, 99
- Passage of Grace, 90
- Path That Should Not Be, 90
- Path-wardens, 28
- Patrons, 115
- Payden's Port, 28
- PC Choice Lever, 102
- Penalties, 100
- People
  - Acasia, 32
  - Aelaerem, 35, 38
  - Aeler, 41
  - Aelinnel, 44
  - Black Banners, 47
  - Ecktoria, 53
  - Linn, 56
  - Mistlands, 59
  - Thepyrgos, 68
- Vhasia, 76
- Vilikari, 79
- Ways Between, 90
- Wilderness, 93
- Performance, 162
- Permits and papers, 23
  - Aeler, 24, 25
  - Aelinnel, 25
  - Dual authority, 24
  - Harbor, 25
  - Ports, 24
  - Ykrul, 29
- Pilgrim's Stair, 68
- Pilgrims, 93
- Pin, 102
- Places
  - Acasia, 32
  - Aelaerem, 35, 38
  - Aeler, 41
  - Aelinnel, 44
  - Black Banners, 47
  - Dungeon, 50
  - Ecktoria, 53
  - Linn, 56
  - Mistlands, 59
  - Thepyrgos, 68
  - Vhasia, 76
  - Vilikari, 79
  - Ways Between, 90
  - Wilderness, 93
- Places and terrain, 23
- Planning, 106
- Player choice, 102
- Poachers, 93
- Politics
  - Vhasia, 25
- Pont-du-Tithe, 28, 76
- Ports, 24
- Position, 157
  - Surprise, 104
- Positioning
  - Narrative, 29
- Power curve, 110
- Presence, 108
- Pressures
  - Dungeon, 50
- Prestige Abilities, 6, 107, 108
  - High tier, 109

- Private audience, 93
- Procedural Design, 201
- Procedures
  - Travel, 23
- Pronoia grant, 68
- Proper Repair, 101
- Prospectors, 93
- Protectorate, 28
  - Mistlands, 59
- Prowlers shadow, 93
- Purple-Border Warrant, 79
- Pursuit, 93
  
- Quarantine, 24
- Quarantine sign, 93
- Quartermaster, 93
- Queen of the Marches, 79
- Queen of Viterra, 83, 85
- Queen-Mother, 76
- Quests, 103
  
- Raid-truce ribbon, 56
- Ranged
  - Fast, 201
  - Slow, 201
  - Standard, 201
- Ranger's Step (Wood Elf), 109
- Rasputitsa, 26
- Ready, 158
- Red thread, 35, 38
- Reflection Points, 90
- Regional features, 26
- Reinforcement Arrival [4], 161
- Relationships, 110
- Remount, 93
- Remounts, 26
- Repaired Imperial Bridge, 79
- Reputation
  - Tier I, 12
  - Tier II, 12
  - Tier III, 12
  - Tier IV, 13
  - Tier V, 13
- Reputation Tiers, 12, 107
  - Mythic, 108, 188
  - Paragon, 107, 188
  - Rookie, 107, 188
  - Seasoned, 107, 188
  - Veteran, 107, 188
- Rescue debt, 93
- Resolve, 108, 109
- Resource Management, 99
- Resources, 29, 99
  - Assets and Followers, 101
  - Bond-Driven Generation, 103
  - Gear Condition, 100
  - Off-Screen, 6
  - On-Screen, 6
  - On-Screen vs. Off-Screen, 6
  - Overview, 99
  - Supply Clock, 99
- Rest, 100
- Rewards
  - Acasia, 32
  - Aelaerem, 35, 38
  - Aeler, 41
  - Aelinnel, 44
  - Black Banners, 47
  - Dungeon, 50
  - Ecktoria, 53
  - Linn, 56
  - Mistlands, 59
  - Thepyrgos, 68
  - Vhasia, 76
  - Vilikari, 79
  - Ways Between, 90
  - Wilderness, 93
- Right-of-way pass, 93
- Risk, 101, 103
- Risky, 157, 162
- Rites, 10
- Rites Invocation, 161
- Rituals
  - Preparation, 104
- River travel, 24
- River-Right Window, 85
- Rivers
  - Major systems, 25
- Road spirits, 93
- Road's Own Child, 90
- Road's Own Name, 90
- Road-warden commission, 93
- Roads, Ruins, and Weather generator, 93
- Ropeyard Terrace, 68
- Rothari, 32
- Route blocked, 93

- Route song, 93
- Routes
  - Major, 24
- Roving war-band, 93
- Ruined outpost, 93
- Rumors, 28
- Runekeepers, 116
- Runestone causey, 56
- Rushed Casting, 161
- Safe-conduct token, 47
- Safe-haven waystone, 90
- Salt-monk, 59
- Sea circuits, 25
- Sea states, 24
- Sea travel, 24
- Sea-Queen of the Linn, 56
- Seize, 102
- Shatterline bazaar, 53
- Shelter hollow, 93
- Shield-band, 56
- Shield-Brother, 79
- Shields, 200
- Shifting Walls, 50
- Shipwrights, 28
- Shroud-diver, 59
- Signal height, 93
- Significant Action, 10
- Significant actions, 100
- Silkstrand, 32, 190
  - Approach, 28
- Silver Tongue, 108
- Singing Wastes, 47
- Skald, 56
- Skerries and Storm-Oaths generator, 56
- Skills, 106
  - Advanced Uses, 172
  - Campaign Scale, 172
  - Costs, 107
  - Engineering, 24
  - Expert, 183
  - Familiar, 183
  - Geasa, 166
  - Geology, 24
  - Heraldry, 166
  - Legendary, 184
  - Master, 184
  - Monsoon-Reckoning, 166
  - Regional, 165
  - Sailing, 24
  - Skilled, 183
  - Stone-Tongue, 165
  - Survival, 24
  - Synergies, 172
  - Untrained, 183
  - Utaran Law, 165
  - XP costs, 12
- Sky-Bridge, 68
- Slow, 159
- Social Conflict, 161
- Spine Underway, 41
- Spiral path, 90
- Spirit, 108, 110
- Spirit Shield (Dwarf), 108
- Spirit-Shield, 109
- Spiritways and Veilways generator, 90
- Spoken maths, 44
- Sprint, 158
- Stakes, 10
- Standard, 159
- Standard Asset, 102
- Standard Casting, 161
- Stealth, 109, 110
- Stone circle, 90
- Stone Prince of Aelinnel, 44
- Stone, Bough, and Bright Things
  - generator, 44
- Stone-Sense (Dwarf), 108
- Stone-wight, 44
- Storm-oath, 56
- Story Beats, 5, 202
  - Collateral, 5
  - Escalation, 5
  - Exhaustion, 5
  - Exposure, 5
  - Re-rolling, 189
- Story Beats (SB), 99, 100, 104, 109, 157, 161
  - Banked, 105
  - Complications, 100
  - Follower risk, 101
  - GM spends, 106
  - Spends, 99
- Straits, 24
- Strategic Position [8], 162
- Strikes, 28

- Success
  - Travel, 23, 29
- Suits
  - Club, 23, 29
  - Diamond, 23, 26
  - Heart, 23, 25, 26
  - Spade, 23, 25, 26
- Sun Palace at Lence, 76
- Sun-court, 74, 76
- Sunburst Warrant, 76
- Supply, 99, 100
  - Civilization, 100
  - Dangerously Low, 99, 187
  - Emptying, 100
  - Filling, 99
  - Full, 99, 187
  - Low, 99, 187
  - Out of Supply, 99, 187
  - Purchasing, 100
  - States, 99
- Supply Clock, 99
- Supply Lines [8], 162
- Supply pinch, 93
- Surveyors' Mile-Zero, 53
- Survival, 101, 108–110
  - Foraging, 99, 100
- Sway, 109, 110, 161
- Sweet winds, 28
- Symbols
  - Fractured Sun, 76
- Synod, 24
- Synod Hall, 68
- Synod indulgence, 68
- Tags, 104
- Talents, 108
  - Costs, 107
  - Cultural, 108
  - Echo-Walker's Step, 166
  - Exceptional Coordination, 101
  - Forge-Seal, 167
  - General, 108
  - Inspire, 167
  - Invoker, 112
  - Major, 107
  - Margravine's Warrant, 167
  - Minor, 107
  - Pale Shepherd, 167
  - Pilot's Mirror Glint, 167
  - Specialized, 166
  - Usage Limits, 173
  - XP Costs, 172
- Tarling-blood rumor, 85
- Tarlington Falls, 25
- Teamwork, 103, 106
- Temporal Echoes, 50
- Territorial beast, 93
- The Black Colonel, 47
- The Fractured Sun generator, 76
- The Hedge-Law Realm generator, 85
- The Stranger, 93
- The Wayfinder, 90
- Theona, 24, 25
  - Dolmis, 25
  - Taboos, 26
- Thepyrgos, 24, *see* City of a Thousand
  - Stairs
  - Straits, 24
- Thepyrgos (city-state), 68
- Thin Shore, 25
  - Approach, 28
  - Transit, 28
- Thing-holm, 56
- Thing-speaker, 56
- Thirteenth Milestone, 90
- Thorn Court, 44
- Three-Queens Bridge, 28
- Thresher-King, 35, 38
- Throne of Echoes, 50
- Tides, 25
- Tideworks, 28
- Timing
  - Tides, 25
- Token of passage, 90
- Toll waiver, 93
- Toll-taker, 90
- Tools
  - Advancement Tracker, 175
  - Adventure Template, 180
  - Backlash Tracker, 177
  - Boon Reference, 179
  - Boon Tracker, 175
  - Character Tracking, 175
  - Clock Tracker, 176
  - Combat, 176
  - Digital, 180

- DV Reference, 178
- Fatigue Tracker, 177
- Harm Tracker, 176
- Introduction, 175
- Magic, 177
- Mobile, 180
- Obligation Tracker, 177
- Position Reference, 179
- Quick Reference, 178
- SB Menu, 179
- Session Checklist, 179
- Session Preparation, 179
- Story Beat Tracker, 175
- Summoning Tracker, 177
- Supply Tracker, 177
- Travel, 177
- Travel Progress, 178
- Troubleshooting, 180
  - Balance, 181
  - Resources, 181
  - Tracking, 181
- Virtual Tabletop, 180
- Tower Quarter, 68
- Trade, 29
- Trade hubs, 24
- Trail nexus, 93
- Trail rights, 93
- Travel, 23
  - Aces, 24, 26
  - Aelerian Passes, 25
  - Amaranthine Coastway, 24
  - Astroegro Straits, 24
  - Card Draw, 23
  - Clocks, 23
    - 10-segment, 23, 188
    - 4-segment, 23, 187
    - 6-segment, 23, 187
    - 8-segment, 23, 187
  - Club, 23
  - Coastal Haul, 26
  - Consequences, 23
  - Core Procedure, 23
  - Diamond, 23
  - Dolmis Circuits, 25
  - Echoing Omens, 26
  - Failure Consequences, 29
  - Frontier Blends, 24
  - Frontier Mediation, 28
  - Gateways, 26
  - Green Gate, 25
  - Heart, 23
  - Law Boundaries, 24, 29
  - Mode Rules, 24
  - Mountain Passes, 28
  - Pace, 29
  - Priority, 29
  - Regional Routes, 24
  - River Roads, 25
  - Rivers, 24
  - Rule of 9s, 25, 28
  - Sea Legs, 24
  - Shadow Corridors, 25, 29
  - Shadow Routes, 28
  - Spade, 23
  - Special Rules, 26
  - Steppe Frontiers, 26
  - Success Benefits, 29
  - Taboos, 24, 26
  - Time scales, 29
  - Travel light, 99
  - Underways, 24
  - Worked Examples, 26
- Triumphal procession, 53
- Truce cord, 93
- Truce-bough, 25
- Truth-compass, 90
- Tunnel through memory, 90
- Twin Court, 79
- Two Crowns, 76
- Two-Law Balance, 79
- Ubral, 25
- Under-Market, 41
- Under-Seal, 41
- Underground routes, 24
  - Risks, 25
- Underway Pass, 28
- Unfound stiles, 28
- Upkeep, 101, 106
- Urban travel, 29
- Use Object, 158
- Valewood, 24, 25, 59, 190
  - Shadow Corridors, 25
  - Taboos, 26
- Valora, 85



- Vault of Whispers, 50
- Vault Warden, 41
- Vault-Queen, 41
- Vaultmouth, 41
- Versatile (Human), 108
- Versatility, 106
- Vhasia, 25, *see* The Fractured Sun, 190
  - Marcott, 24, 25
- Vilikari, 26, 28, 45, *see* Laurels and Longhouses
  - Black Banners, 47
- Vilikari (federates), 79
- Viterra, 24, 25, *see* Hedge-Law Realm, 190
  - Fairport, 24, 25
- Volva of the Mist, 56
- Wall Strategos, 68
- War
  - Black Banners, 47
- War-Maiden, 79
- War-mark, 47
- Ward-salt, 25, 28, 59
- Warden patrol, 93
- Warden's favor, 93
- Warglord, 109
- Warglord (Ykrul), 109
- Watch-geese, 35, 38
- Water source, 93
- Way-cord, 25, 28
- Way-wisdom, 90
- Wayfinder Compass, 50
- Waymark, 90
- Ways Between, *see* Spiritways and Veilways
- Waystation, 90
- Wayward spirit guide, 90
- Weapons, 199
  - Condition, 201
  - Heavy, 201
  - Light, 201
  - Medium, 201
  - Tags, 200
- Weather [4], 163
- Weather turn, 93
- Weather window, 93
- Weather-lore, 93
- Weave Anchor (High Elf), 109
- Weeping Gate, 59
- Wergild Table, 79
- Whale-road, 56
- White Flood, 41
- White-Ribbon courier, 41
- Wild Hunt, 44
- Wild Speaker (Wood Elf), 109
- Wilderness, *see* Roads, Ruins, and Weather
- Wilds, 24, 25
- Winter churches, 35, 38
- Witchlight Bridge, 59
- Withdraw, 158
- Wits, 109, 110
- Wold-Wardens, 35, 38
- Wolf Road, 26
- Wood Elves
  - Talents, 108
- Worldbuilding, 26
- Wound, 102
- Wraith-indemnity, 59
- Wraiths, 25, 28
- XP
  - Assets, 102
  - Awards, 105
  - Costs, 107
  - Followers, 101
  - Spreads, 106
  - Totals, 107
  - Upkeep, 101
- Ykrul, 26, 28, 45, 77, 190
  - Black Banners, 47
  - Talents, 109
- Ykrul Envoy, 79
- Yloka, 25
- Zakov, 25, 190